



The *Litany* to be said in the *midst* of the Church, in allusion to the Prophet *Joel*, c. 2. 17. *Let the Priests the Ministers of the LORD, weep between the Porch and the Altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, &c.*

Bishop *ANDREWS* Notes upon the *Liturgy*.

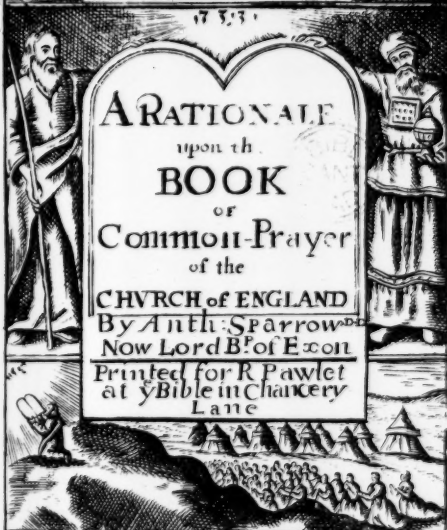




The *Litany* to be said in the *midst* of the Church, in allusion to the Prophet *Joel*, c. 2. 17. *Let the Priests the Ministers of the LORD, weep between the Porch and the Altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, &c.*

Bishop *ANDREWS* Notes upon the *Liturgy*.

Therefore let us keep the Feast — 1 Cor. 5. 8



A RATIONALE  
upon the  
BOOK  
OF  
Common-Prayer  
of the

CHVRCH of ENGLAND

By Anth: Sparrow<sup>Dr</sup>

Now Lord B<sup>p</sup> of E<sup>x</sup>on

Printed for R Pawlet  
at y<sup>e</sup> Bible in Chancery  
Lane

With Hous Entertainments for the Great  
**FESTIVALLS**, being an Exposition of the  
Proper PSALMS and Lessons for those DAYES

C



4.5.69

A  
R A T I O N A L E  
upon the  
B O O K  
O F  
Common-Prayer  
of the  
C H U R C H of E N G L A N D .

By the Right Reverend Father in God  
*ANTHONY SPARROW,*  
Lord Bishop of *Exon.*

WITH  
His *CAUTION* to his Diocese  
against *False Doctrines.*

L O N D O N ,  
Printed for *Robert Pawlet*, at the Sign  
of the *Bible in Chancery-Lane*,  
near *Fleet-street*, 1676.

9229

RATIONAL

BOOK



1488'03

BOOK

Printed by...



THE  
PREFACE.



HE present Age pre-  
tends so great Love to  
Reason, that this  
RATIONALE  
may even for its  
Name, hope for acception; which it  
will the sooner have, if the Reader  
know, that the Author vents it not for  
a full and just, much less a publick  
and authentick Piece, but as his own  
private Essay (wholly submitted to  
the censure of our Holy Mother, The  
A. 4 Church;

Church, and the Reverend Fathers of the same, and) composed on purpose to keep some from moving that way, which, it is feared, some will say, it leads to. The Authors design was not, by Rhetorick first to Court the Affections, and then by their help, to carry the understanding: But quite contrary, by Reason to work upon the Judgment, and leave that to deal with the Affections.

The Poor Liturgy suffers from two extreams, one sort says, it is old superstitious Roman Dotage. The other, it is Schismatically New. This Book endeavours to shew particularly, what Bishop JEWEL (*Apol. p. 117.*) sayes in general, 1. That it is agreeable to PRIMITIVE USAGE, and so, not Novel. 2. THAT IT IS

A

---

The Preface.

---

**A REASONABLE SERVICE,** and so not Superstitious. *As for those that love it, and suffer for the love of it, this will shew them Reasons, why they should suffer on, and love it still more and more. To end, if the Reader will cast his Eye upon the sad Confusions in point of prayer, ( wherein are such contradictions made as God Almighty cannot grant ) and lay them as Rubbish under these Fundamental Considerations; First, How many Set Forms ( of Petition, Blessing, and Praise ) be recorded in the Old and New Testament, used both in the Church Militant and Triumphant; Secondly, How much of the Liturgy is very Scripture; Thirdly, How admirable a Thing Unity, Unity in Time, Form, &c. is; Fourthly,*



---

The Preface.

---

ly, How many Millions of poor souls are in the world; ignorant, infirm by nature, age, accidents, (as blindness, deafness, loss of speech, &c.) which respectively may receive help by Set Forms, but cannot so well (or not at all) by extemporary voluntary effusions, and then upon all these will build what he reads in this Book; he will, if not be convinced to joy in Communion with, yet perhaps be so influenced, as more readily to pardon those, who still abiding in their former judgments, and being more confirmed hereby, do use **THE ANCIENT FORM**.





Vera Effigies Reverendi in Christo  
Patris Dni IOH. OVERALL  
Episcopi Norwicensis.



Vera Effigies Reuerendi in Christo  
Patris Dñi: Lanceloti Andrewes  
Episcopi Wintoniensis,

\* Koller fecit. 1643.



ECCLESIAE & LITURGIAE  
Anglicanae  
VINDICES, &c.

---



M<sup>r</sup> Richard Hooker.  
*Author of the Bookes of Eccle-  
siasticall Politye.*

ECCLIE & LITURGIE

Anglicane

VINDICES



Richard Hooker

The Compilers of  
The Common-Prayer-Book of the  
Church of England were

Doctor

CRANMER, Arch-Bishop of Cant.  
GOODRICK, Bishop of Ely.  
SKIP, Bishop of Hereford.  
THIRLBY, Bishop of Westminster.  
DAY, Bishop of Chichester.  
HOLBECK, Bishop of Lincoln.  
RIDLEY, Bishop of Rochester.  
MAY, Dean of S. Pauls.  
TAYLOR, Dean of Lincoln.  
HEYNES, Dean of Exeter.  
REDMAN, Dean of Westminster.  
COX, K. EDWARDS Almoner.  
M. ROBINSON, Arch-Deacon of  
Leicester.

Mense Maio 1549.  
Anno regni Edwardi Sexti tertia.

Hardly can the pride of those men  
that study Novelties, allow  
former times any share or de-  
gree of Wisdom or Godliness.  
K. CHARLES Meditat. 16.  
upon the Ordinance against the  
Book of Common-Prayer.

The



The Contents of  
The Communion Book of the Church of England  
**CONTENTS.**

<b>D</b> aily saying of Morning and Evening Prayer	Page 2
Of the Masses or Morning Service	11
Of Confession	12
Absolution	13
Lords Prayer	22
The Daxology	25
Venite	26
The Psalms	27
Lessons	33
The Hymns, Te Deum, &c.	42
Apostles Creed	49
Of Athanasius Creed	54
The Lord be with you	56
Let us Pray	58
Lord have mercy upon us, Christ have mercy upon us, Lord have mercy upon us	59
Versicles and Answers	62
The Collects	67
The Blessing	76
The Litany	79
Of Holy dayes	88
Of Advent Sundays	98
The Feast of Christmas day	101
S. Stephen, S. John, Innocents	106

# THE CONTENTS.

Sunday after Christmas day	110
Feast of Circumcision, or New years day	110
Epiphany	113
Sundays after Epiphany	116
Septuagesima, Sexagesima, Quinquagesima	
Sundays,	120, 121, 122
Lent	122
Ash-Wednesday	123
1 Sunday in Lent	127
Of Ember Week	128
Sundays in Lent	132
Maundy Thursday	133
Good-Friday	137
Saturday	138
Of the Collects from Septuagesima, to	
Easter	139
Easter	141
Monday and Tuesday in Easter week	150
Sundays after Easter	154
Of Rogation week,	160
Ascension day	161
Sunday after Ascension	170
Whitsunday	170
Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun-week	178
Trinity Sunday	179
Of the Sunn. after Trinity till Advent	182
S. Andrew	198
Conversion of S. Paul	199
Purification of S. Mary, or Feast of Can-	
dlemas	200
S. Phi-	

# THE CONTENTS.

<i>S. Philip and S. James</i>	202
<i>S. John Baptist</i>	204
<i>S. Michael</i>	205
<i>All-Saints</i>	206
<i>The Communion, or Second Service</i>	207
<i>Of Baptism</i>	247
<i>Of Private Baptism</i>	262
<i>Of Confirmation</i>	264
<i>Matrimony</i>	275
<i>Visitation of the Sick</i>	283
<i>Communion of the Sick</i>	288
<i>Burial</i>	305
<i>Churching of Women</i>	309
<i>Of Communion</i>	316
<i>Dedication of Churches and Chappels</i>	318
<i>Of Chancels, Altars, fashion of Churches</i>	324
<i>Divine Service may be said privately</i>	335
<i>Of Ornaments used in Divine Service</i>	337
<i>Of the word Priest</i>	339
<i>Of the Translation of the Psalms in the Book of Common-Prayer</i>	334
<i>Gunpowder Treason</i>	354
<i>The Kings Martyrdom</i>	357
<i>The Kings Birth and Return</i>	362
<i>Of Commemorations, Synodals, The Pye, The Division of the Bible into Chapters and Verses, and several other things con- cerning Liturgies. See at the end of the Table.</i>	
<i>A Sermon against False Doctrines</i>	



A Short

# RATIONALE

upon the

*Book of Common-Prayer.*

**T**HE COMMON-PRAYER-BOOK contains in it many holy Offices of the Church: As Prayers, Confession of Faith, holy Hymns, Divine Lessons, Priestly Absolutions and Benedictions: all which are *Set and Prescribed*, not left to private mens fancies to make or alter. So was it of old ordained CON. CARTHAG. Can. 106. *It is ordained that the Prayers, Prefaces, Impositions of hands which are confirmed by the Synod, be observed and used by all men.* These and no other. So is our *English* Can. 13. The COUNCIL of MILEVIS gives the reason of this Constitution, Can. 12. [*Left through ignorance or carelessness, any thing contrary to the Faith should be vented or uttered before God, or offered up to him in the Church.*]

B

And

---

## 2 A Rationale on the Common Prayer.

---

And as these Offices are set and prescribed, so are they moreover appointed to be *one* and the same throughout the whole National Church. So was it of old ordained, CON. TOLETAN. 11. c. 3. [ *That all Governors of Churches and their people should observe one and the same rite and order of service, which they knew to be appointed in the Metropolitan See.* ] The same is ordered CON. BRACCAR. 1. Can. 19. and Tolet. 4. c. 2. It is appointed that one and the same order of praying and singing, be observed by us all, and that there should not be variety of usages by them that are bound to the same Faith, and live in the same Dominion. This for Conformities sake, that according to divine Canon, Rom. 15. 6. *We may with one mind and one mouth glorifie God.*

---

### Of Daily saying of MORNING and EVENING PRAYER.

**A**LL Priests shall be bound to say Daily the Morning and Evening Prayer. The end of the Preface before the Service, Rubr. 2. So was it of old ordered in the Church of Christ, St. CHRYS. 6. hom. in 2. cap. 1. ep. ad Tim. and Clem. Con. l. 2. c. 39. And this is agreeable to Gods own Law, Ex.

29.38. *Thou shalt offer upon the Altar Two Lambs of the first year, day by day continually; the one Lamb in the Morning, the other at Evening.* Besides the daily private devotions of every pious Soul, and the more solemn Sacrifices upon the three great Feasts of the year; Almighty God requires a daily publick worship, a continual burnt-offering, every day, Morning and Evening, *teaching us by this, saith St. CHRYS. That God must be worshipped daily when the day begins and when it ends, and every day must be a kind of holy day.* Thus it was commanded under the Law; and certainly we Christians are as much at least, obliged to God, as the Jews were, our grace is greater, our promises clearer, and therefore our righteousness should every way exceed theirs, our Homage to Almighty God should be paid as frequently at least. Morning & Evening, to be sure, God expects from us as well as from the Jews, a publick worship, a *sweet savour, or savour of rest*, as it is in the Hebrew, *Numb. 28. 6.* without which God Almighty will not rest satisfied.

This publick Service & worship under the Law was appointed by God himself; both for matter & manner of performance, *Ex. 29. 38.* but under the Gospel our Lord hath appointed only the materials and essentials of his publick worship: In general, Prayers, Thank-

#### 4 *A Rationale on the Common Prayer.*

givings, Confessions, Lauds, Hymns, and Eucharistical Sacrifices are commanded to be offered up in the name of Christ, in the virtue and merits of that immaculate Lamb, whereof the other was but a type, and for whose sake alone that was accepted: But for the manner & order of his publick worship, for the method of offering up Prayers or praises, and the like; our Lord hath not so particularly determined now, but hath left that to be ordered and appointed, by those, to whom he said at his departure out of this world, *As my Father sent me, so send I you,* S. *John* 20. 21. to govern the Church in his abience, viz. the Apostles and their Successors in the Apostolick Commission. And therefore *Acts* 2. 42. the publick prayers of the Church are called *the Apostles Prayers*. The Disciples are commended there for *Continuing in the Apostles Doctrine, fellowship, breaking of bread, and Prayers*. And therefore S. *Paul* writes to *Timothy* the Bishop and Governor of the Church of *Ephesus*, to take care that Prayers and Supplications be made for all men, especially for Kings, &c. And *1 Cor.* 11. 34. Concerning the manner of celebrating the holy Eucharist, S. *Paul* gives some directions, and adds, *The rest will I set in order when I come*. And *1 Cor.* 14. 40. *Let all things, i.e.* (“all your publick services,

“ces, (for of those he treats in the Chapter  
“at large) *be done decently*, and καλὰ τὰξιν,  
“according to Ecclesiastical Law and Canon.

The Service and worship of God thus pre-  
scribed, according to our Lords general rules,  
by those to whom he hath left a Commission  
and power to order and govern his Church,  
is the right publick Service and worship of  
God, commanded by himself in his Law; for  
though God hath not immediately and par-  
ticularly appointed *this publick worship*, yet  
he hath in general commanded a publick  
worship in the second Commandment. For  
where it is said, *Thou shalt not bow down to  
them, nor worship them*, by the rule of contra-  
ries, we are Commanded to bow down to  
God and Worship Him. A publick worship  
then God must have, by his own Command;  
and the Governors of the Church have pre-  
scribed this form of worship for that publick  
service and worship of God in this Church,  
which being so prescribed, becomes Gods  
service and worship by his own Law, as well  
as the Lamb was his sacrifice, *Exod. 29.*

For the clear understanding of this, we  
must know, that some Laws of God do sup-  
pose some humane act to pass and intervene,  
before they actually bind: which act of man  
being once passed, they bind immediately.  
For example, *Thou shalt not steal*, is Gods  
Law;



---

6 *A Rationale on the Common Prayer.*

---

Law, which Law cannot bind actually, till men be possessors of some goods and property; which property is not usually determined by God himself immediately, but by the Laws of him, to whom he hath given Authority to determine it. *God hath given the earth to the children of men,* as he gave *Canaan* to the Israelites in general; but men cannot say this is mine, till humane Laws or acts determine the property, as the *Israelites* could not claim a property on this or that side *Jordan*, till *Moses* had assigned them their several portions: but when their portions were so assigned, they might say, This is mine, by God's, as well as man's Law; and he that took away their right, sinned not only against man's, but God's Law too, that says, *Thou shalt not steal*. In like manner; God hath in general commanded a publick worship and service; but hath not under the Gospel, assigned the particular form and method; *That* he hath left to his Ministers and Delegates, the Governors of the Church to determine agreeable to his general rules; which being so determined, is Gods service & worship not only by humane, but even by divine Law also: and all other publick services whatsoever, made by private men, to whom God hath given no such Commission, are *strange worship*, *Lev. 10. 1.* Because not Commanded; for example, As  
under

*Of Daily saying Morn. and Even. Prayer. 7*

under the Law, when God had appointed a Lamb for a burnt-offering, *Ex. 29.* that alone was the right daily worship, *The savour of rest*, because Commanded, and all other sacrifices whatsoever, offered up in the place of that, though of far more value and price than a Lamb, suppose 20. Oxen, would have been strange Sacrifice : So now, the publick worship of God prescribed as we have said, by those to whom he hath given Commission, is the only true and right publick worship, and all other forms and methods offered up in stead of that, though never so exactly drawn, are strange worship, because not Commanded. It is not the elegancy of the phrase, nor the fineness of the Composition, that makes it acceptable to God, as his worship and service ; but obedience is the thing accepted. *Behold to obey is better than sacrifice, or any fat of Rams, 1 Sam. 15. 22.*

This holy service offered up to God by the Priest, in the name of the Church is far more acceptable to Almighty God, than the devotions of any private man.

For First, it is the service of the whole Church; which every man that holds Communion with that Church, hath consented to and said *Amen*, and agreed, that it should be offered up to God by the Priest in the name of the Church, and, *if what any two of you shall*

---

8 *A Rationale on the Common Prayer.*

---

*agree to ask upon earth, it shall be granted,* S. Mat. 18. 19. how much more, what is ask'd of God or offered up to God by the common vote and joynt desire of the whole body of the Church?

Besides, this publick service and worship of God is Commanded by God, (i.e. by those whom he hath impowr'd to command and appoint it) to be offered up to him in the behalf of the Church, and therefore must needs be most acceptable to him, which is so appointed by him; For, what he Commands he accepts most certainly. Private devotions and services of particular men which are offered by themselves, for themselves, are sometimes accepted, sometimes refused by God, according as the persons are affected to vice or virtue; but this publick worship is like that Lamb, Ex. 29. commanded to be offered by the Priest for others, for the Church, and therefore accepted, whatsoever the Priest be that offers it up. And therefore King David prays, Psal. 141. 2. *Let the lifting up of my hands be an evening Sacrifice,* i.e. as surely accepted as that Evening Sacrifice of the Lamb, which no indevotion or sin of the Priest could hinder, but that it was most certainly accepted for the Church, because commanded to be offered for the Church, S. Chrys. Hom. in Psal. 140.

This

*Of Daily saying Morn. and Even. Prayer. 9.*

This publick service is accepted of God, not only for those that are present and say *Amen* to it, but for all those that are absent upon just cause, even for all that do not renounce Communion with it and the Church; for it is the Common service of them all, Commanded to be offered up in the names of them all, and agreed to by all of them to be offered up for them all, and therefore is accepted for all them, though presented to God by the Priest alone (as the Lamb offered up to God; by the Priest, *Ex. 29.* was the sacrifice of the whole Congregation of the children of Israel, ) *a sweet-smelling savour, a savour of rest*, to pacifie God Almighty daily, and to continue his favour to them, and make him dwell with them, *Ex. 29. 42, 45.*

Good reason therefore it is, that this sweet-smelling savour should be daily offered up to God *Morning and Evening*, whereby God may be pacified and invited to dwell amongst his people. And whatsoever the world think, thus to be the *Lords Remembrancers*, putting him in mind of the peoples wants, *Esay 62.* *Being as it were the Angels of the Lord*, interceding for the people, and carrying up the daily prayers of the Church in their behalf, is one of the most useful and principal parts of the Priests office. So *S Paul* tells us, who in the *1 Ep. Tim. chap. 2.* exhorts Bilhop

*Timothy*, that he should take care, *First of all*, that this holy service be offered up to God: I exhort first of all, that prayers, and supplications, intercessions and giving of thanks be made for all men. For *KINGS*, &c. "What is the meaning of this first of all? I will that this holy service be offered up daily, & the faithful know, how we observe this rule of *S. Paul*, "offering up daily this holy sacrifice Morning and Evening. *S. Chrys.* upon the place. *S. Paul* in the first Chap. of this Epistle at the 18. ver. had charged his son *Timothy* to war a good warfare, to hold faith and a good conscience, and presently adds, I exhort therefore, that first of all prayers &c. be made. As if he had said, You cannot possibly hold faith and a good conscience in your Pastoral office, unless, *First of all*, you be careful to make and offer up prayers, &c. For this is the first thing to be done and most highly to be regarded by you. Preaching is a very useful part of the Priest's office; and *S. Paul* exhorts *Timothy* to preach the word, he instant in season, out of season, and the more because he was a Bishop, and to plant and water many Churches in the Infancy of Christianity among many Seducers and Temptations: But yet *First of all* he exhorts, that this daily office of presenting prayers to the throne of grace in the behalf of the Church, be carefully lookt to.

This

This charge of S. Paul to Tim. holy Church here laies upon all those that are admitted into that holy office of the Ministry, that they should offer up to God this holy sacrifice of prayers, praises and thanksgivings, this *savour of rest, daily, Morning and Evening*: And would all those whom it concerns, look well to this part of their office, I should not doubt, but that God would be as gracious and bountiful to us in the performance of this service, as he promised to be to the Jews in the offering of the Lamb *Morning and Evening*; *Exod 29. 43. 48.* He would meet us and speak with us, that is, graciously answer our petitions: he would dwell with us, and be our God, and we should know, by comfortable experiments of his great and many blessings, that he is the Lord our God.

*Of the Mattins, or, MORNING  
SERVICE.*

**T**He *Mattins* and *Evensong* begin with one sentence of holy Scripture, after which follows the *Exhortation*, declaring to the people, the end of their public meeting: Namely, [To confess their sins, to render thanks to God, to set forth his praise, to hear his

his holy Word, and to ask those things that be necessary both for body and soul. ] All this is to prepare their hearts ( which it does most excellently ) to the performance of these holy duties with devotion, according to the counsel of *Ecclus. 18. 23.* *Before thou prayest, prepare thine heart, and be not as one that tempteth God.* To which agrees that of *Ecclesiastes 5. 1.* *Be not hasty to utter any thing before God, but consider that he is in Heaven, and thou upon earth.*

### OF CONFESSION.

The Priest and the People, being thus prepared, make their **CONFESSION**, which is to be done with [an humble voice,] as it is in the Exhortation. Our Churches direction in this particular, is grave and conform to ancient rules. The sixth Counc. of **CONSTAN.** Can. 75, forbids all disorderly and rude vociferation in the execution of Holy Services; and *S. Cyp. de Orat. Domini-* *ca* advises thus, [ *Let our speech and voice in prayer be with Discipline, still and modest: Let us consider that we stand in the presence of God, who is to be pleas'd both with the habit and posture of our body, and manner of our speech: for as it is a part of impudence to be loud & clamorous, so on the contrary, it becomes modesty to pray with an humble voice.* ] We

1310 We begin our Service with Confession of sins, and so was the use in *S. Basils* time, *Ep. 63.* And that very orderly. For before we beg any thing else, or offer up any praise or Lauds to God, it is fit we should confess, and beg pardon of our sins, which hinder Gods acceptance of our Services. *Pf. 66, 16.* *If I regard iniquity with mine heart, the Lord will not hear me.*

*This Confession is to be said by the whole Congregation, says the Rubr.* And good reason. For could there be any thing devised better, than that we all at our first access unto God by prayer, should acknowledge meekly our sins, and that not only in heart but with tongue; all that are present being made earnest witnesses, even of everymans distinct and deliberate Assent to each particular branch of a common Indictment drawn against our selves? How were it possible that the Church should any way else with such ease and certainty provide, that none of her children may dissemble that wretchedness, the Penitent Confession whereof is so necessary a preamble especially to Common-Prayer? *Hooker.*

### THE ABSOLUTION.

Next follows the ABSOLUTION to be pronounced by the Priest alone, *standing.* For though



though the Rubrick here does not appoint this posture, yet it is to be supposed in reason, that he is to do it here, as he is to do it in other places of the Service. And in the Rubrick after the general Confession at the Communion, the Bishop or Priest is ordered to pronounce the Absolution, *standing*. Besides, reason teaches, that Acts of Authority are not to be done kneeling, but standing rather. And this Absolution is an Act of Authority, by virtue of a *[Power and Commandment of God to his Ministers,* as it is in the Preface of this Absolution.] And as we read *S. John 20. Whosoever sins ye remit, they are remitted.* And if our Confession be serious and hearty, this Absolution is effectual, as if God did pronounce it from Heaven. So says the Confession of *Saxony and Bohemia*: and so says the *Augustan Confession*, & which is more, so says *S. Chr.* in his fifth Hom. upon *Esay*, [*Heaven waits and expects the Priests sentence here on Earth; the Lord follows the servant, and what the servant rightly binds or looses here on Earth, that the Lord confirms in Heaven.*] The same says *S. Gregory Hom. 26.* upon the Gospels. [*The Apostles; (and in them all Priests) were made Gods Vicegerents here on earth in his Name and stead to retain or remit sins.*] *S. Augustine* and *Cyprian*, and generally Antiquity sayes the same; so does  
our

our Church in many places, particularly in the form of Absolution for the sick: but above all, holy Scripture is clear, *S. Joh. 20. 23. Whosoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them. Which power of remitting sins was not to end with the Apostles, but is a part of the Ministry of Reconciliation, as necessary now as it was then, and therefore to continue as long as the Ministry of Reconciliation, that is, to the end of the world. Ep. 4. 12, 13. When therefore the Priest absolves, God absolves, if we be truly penitent: Now this remission of sins granted here to the Priest, to which God hath promised a confirmation in heaven, is not the act of Preaching, or Baptizing, or admitting men to the holy Communion. For all these powers were given before this grant was made. As you may see *S. Mat. 10. 7. As you go, preach, saying, &c.* And *S. Joh. 4. 2. Though Jesus baptized not, but his disciples.* And *1 Cor. 11. In the same night that he was betrayed, he instituted and delivered the Eucharist, and gave his Apostles authority to do the like, Do this, that I have done, bless the Elements, and distribute them. Which is plainly a power of admitting men to the holy Eucharist. And all these powers were granted before our Saviour's Resurrection. But this power of remitting sins, mentioned *S. Joh. 20.* was not granted**

(though

(though promised, *S. Mat. 16. 19.*) till *Now*, that is, after the Resurrection. As appears first by the ceremony of *Breathing*, signifying that then it was given: And secondly, by the word *Receive*, used in that place, *Ver. 22.* which he could not properly have used, if they had been endued with this power before. Therefore the power of Remitting, which here God authorizes, and promises certain assistance to, is neither Preaching nor Baptizing, but some other way of Remitting, namely, that which the Church calls Absolution. And if it be so, then to doubt of the effect of it (supposing we be truly penitent, and such as God will pardon) is to question the truth of God: and he that under pretence of reverence to God denies or despises this power, does injury to God in slighting his Commission, and is no better than a *Novatian*, saies *S. Ambrose l. 1. de Pœnit. cap. 2.*

After the Priest hath pronounced the Absolution, *the Church seasonably prays, Till here: for we beseech him to grant us true repentance, and his holy spirit, &c.* For as repentance is a necessary disposition to pardon, so as that neither God will, nor man can absolve those that are impenitent; so is it in some parts of it, a necessary consequent of pardon; and he that is pardoned, ought still to repent, as he that seeks a pardon. Repentance, say

Divines,

Divines, ought to be continual. For whereas Repentance consists of three parts, as the Church teaches us in the Communion, 1. Contrition or lamenting of our sinful lives; 2. Knowledging and confessing our sins; 3. An endeavour to bring forth fruits worthy of penance, which the Ancients call Satisfaction; Two of these, Contrition and Satisfaction, are requisite after pardon. The remembrance of sin though pardoned, must always be grievous to us. For, to be pleased with the remembrance of it, would be sin to us: and for Satisfaction or amendment of life, and bringing forth fruits worthy of penance, that is not only necessary after pardon, but it is the more necessary, because of pardon, for divers reasons; as first, because immediately after pardon, the Devil is most busie to tempt us to sin, that we may thereby lose our pardon, and he may so recover us again to his captivity, from which, by pardon we are freed: And therefore in our Lords prayer, as soon as we have begg'd pardon, and prayed *Forgive us our trespases*, We are taught to pray, *And lead us not into temptation*, suffer us not to fall into sin again: which very method holy Church here wisely intimates, immediately after pardon pronounc'd, directing us to pray for that part of repentance which consists in amendment of life, and

and for the grace of Gods holy Spirit enabling as thereunto. Again, Repentance in this part of it, viz. an endeavour of amendment of life, is the more necessary upon pardon granted, because the grace of pardon is a new obligation to live well, and makes the sin of him that relapsed after pardon the greater; and therefore the pardoned hath need to pray for that part of repentance and the grace of Gods holy Spirit, that both his present service and future life may please God: that is, that he may observe our Saviours rule given to him that was newly cured and pardoned by him, that he may go away and *sin no more, lest a worse thing happen to him*, S. John 5. 14.

There be three several forms of Absolution in the Service. The first is that which is used at Morning Prayer. Almighty God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, &c. And hath given power and commandment to his Ministers to declare and pronounce to his people being penitent, the Absolution and Remission of their sins. We Pardoneth and Absolveth.

The second is used at the Visitation of the Sick. Our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath left power to his Church to absolve all sinners which truly repent, of his great mercy forgive thee: and by his Authority

rity committed to me, I absolve thee, &c.

The Third is at the Communion. Almighty God our heavenly Father, who of his great mercy hath promised forgiveness of sins to all them that with hearty repentance and true faith turn to him, Have mercy upon you: pardon and forgive you, &c.

All these several Forms, in sense and virtue are the same; For as when a Prince hath granted a Commission to any servant of his, to release out of Prison all penitent offenders whatsoever, it were all one in effect, as to the Prisoners discharge, whether this servant says, By virtue of a Commission granted to me, under the Princes hand and seal, which here I shew, I release this prisoner; Or thus, The Prince who hath given me this Commission; He pardons you; Or lastly, The Prince pardon and deliver you; the Prince when standing by and confirming the word of his Servant: So is it here all one as to the remission of sins in the penitent; whether the Priest Absolves him after this form, Almighty God, who hath given me and all Priests power to pronounce pardon to the penitent, He pardons you; Or thus, By virtue of a Commission granted to me from God I absolve you; Or lastly, God pardon you, namely by

by me his servant according to his promise  
*whose sins ye remit, they are remitted.* All  
 these are but several expressions of the same  
 thing, and are effectual to the penitent by  
 virtue of that Commission mentioned Saint  
*Joh. 20. Whose sins ye remit, they are remitted.*  
 Which Commission in two of these forms is  
 expressed, and in the last, viz. that at the  
 Communion, is sufficiently implied and sup-  
 posed. For the Priest is directed, in using this  
 form, *to stand up and turn to the people.* Rubric  
*immediately before it.* Which behaviour cer-  
 tainly signifies more than a bare prayer for  
 the people (for if it were only a prayer for  
 the people, he should not be directed *to stand*  
*and turn to the people* when he speaks, but to  
 God from the people) this gesture of stand-  
 ing and turning to the people signifies a mes-  
 sage of God to the people by the mouth of  
 his Priest, a part of his Ministry of Recon-  
 ciliation, a solemn application of pardon to  
 the penitent by God's Minister, and is in sense  
 thus much, Almighty God pardon you by  
 me. Thus the Greek Church, from whom  
 this form is borrowed, uses to express it and  
 explain it: Almighty God pardon you, *by me*  
*his unworthy Servant;* or, Lord, pardon him  
 for thou hast said, *whose sins ye remit, they are*  
*remitted:* sometime expressing, always in-  
 cluding Gods Commission, So then in which  
 form

promise,  
d. All  
the same  
ent by  
d Saint  
mitted,  
orms is  
at the  
nd sup-  
ng this  
Rubr.  
ur cer-  
yer for  
yer for  
to stand  
but to  
stand-  
a mes-  
outh of  
Recon-  
don to  
n sense  
you by  
whom  
it and  
by me  
n him,  
they are  
ays in-  
which  
form

form soever of these the Absolution be pronounced, it is in substance the same; an act of Authority by virtue of Christs Commission, effectual to remission of sins in the penitent.

Of all these Forms, the last, in the Communion-Service, was most used in Primitive times by the Greek and Latin Church, and scarce any other form to be found in their Rituals or Eccles. History till about four hundred years since, say some Learned Men, But what then? is another Form unlawful? Hath not the Church power to vary the expression, and to signify Christs power granted to her, provided the expression & words be agreeable to the sense of that Commission? But it may easily be shown that those other Forms are not novelties. For even of old in the Greek Church, there was used as full a Form as any the Church of England uses: It's true it was not written, nor set down in their Rituals, but delivered from hand to hand down to these times, and constantly used by them in their private Absolutions. For when the Penitent came to the Spiritual Man, (so they call'd their Confessor,) for Absolution, intreating him in their vulgar language, Παρακαλῶ νὰ μὲ συγχωρήσῃς, *I beseech you, Sir, absolve me*: The Confessor or Spiritual Man, if he thought him fit for pardon, answered,



answered, *ἔχω σε συγχωρεῖν*, I absolve thee. See *Arcadium de Sacra Penit.* l. 4. c. 3. & *Goar. in Euchol. Græc.* where you may find instances of Forms of Absolution as full as any the Church of England uses.

---

### *The LORDS PRAYER.*

**T**hen follows the LORDS PRAYER. The Church of Christ did use to begin and end her Services with the Lords Prayer, this being the Foundation upon which all other Prayers, should be built, therefore we begin with it; that so the right Foundation being laid, we may justly proceed to our ensuing requests; *Tert. de orat. c. 9.* And it being the perfection of all prayer, therefore we conclude our prayers with it, *S. August. Ep. 59.* Let no man therefore quarrel with the Churches frequent use of the Lords Prayer. For the Church Catholick ever did the same. Besides, if we hope to have our prayers accepted of the Father only for his Sons sake, why should we not hope to have them most speedily accepted, when they are offered up in his Sons own words?

Both in this place and other parts of the Service, where the Lords prayer is appointed

to be used, the Doxology, *For thine is the Kingdom, &c.* is left out. The reason is given by Learned Men, because the Doxology is no part of our Lord's Prayer. For though in *S. Matt. 6.* it be added in our usual Copies, yet in the most ancient Manuscripts it is not to be found, no nor in *S. Lukes* Copy, *S. Luke 11.* and therefore is thought to be added by the Greek Church, who indeed use it in their Liturgies (as the Jews before them did,) but divided from the Prayer as if it were no part of it. The Latin Church generally say it as this Church does, without the Doxology, following *S. Lukes* Copy, who setting down our Lords Prayer exactly, with this *Introduction*, when you pray say, not after this manner, as *S. Matthew* hath it, but say, *Our Father, &c.* leaves out the Doxology: and certainly it can be no just matter of offence to any reasonable man, that the Church uses that Form which *S. Luke* tells us was exactly the prayer of our Lord.

In some places, especially among those Ejaculations which the Priest & people make in course, the People are to say the last words--- *But deliver us from evil, Amen.* That so they may not be interrupted from still bearing a part, and especially in so divine a Prayer as this, thereby giving a fuller testimony of their Concurrence and Communion.

Then

Then follow the Verses,

*O LORD open Thou our Lips.*

*And our mouth shall shew forth thy praise,*

*&c.*

This is a most wise order of the Church in assigning this place to these Verses; namely, before the *Psalms*, *Lesson* and *Collects*, and yet after the *Confession* and *Absolution*; insinuating that our mouths are silenc'd only by sin, and opened only by God. And therefore when we meet together in the Habitation of Gods Honour, the Church, to be thankful to him, & speak good of his Name, we must crave of God Almighty first pardon of our sins, and then that he would put a New Song in our mouths that they may shew forth his praise. And because without Gods Grace we can do nothing, and because the Devil is then most busie to hinder us, when we are most desirously bent to serve God: therefore follow immediately those short and passionate Ejaculations, *O Lord open thou our Lips, O God make speed to save us.* "Which verses are a most excellent defence against all Incurfions and invasions of the Devil, against all unruly affections of Humane Nature; for it is a Prayer, and an earnest one, to God for his help, an humble acknowledgment of our own inability to live without him a minute,

"O

“ O God make haste to help us. If any be  
 “ ready to faint and sink with sorrow, this  
 “ raises him, by telling him that God is at  
 “ hand to help us. If any be apt to be proud  
 “ of spiritual success, this is fit to humble  
 “ him, by minding him that he cannot live  
 “ a moment without him. It is fit for  
 “ every Man in every state, degree,  
 “ or condition, sayes *Cassian*. Col. 10.  
 “ c. 10.

The DOXOLOGY follows, *Glozy be*  
*to the Father, &c.* which is the Christians  
 both Hymn and shorter Creed. For what  
 is the summ of the Christians Faith but the  
 mystery of the holy Trinity, God the Fa-  
 ther, Son, and Holy Ghost, which neither  
 Jew, nor Pagan, but only the Christian be-  
 lieves, and in this Doxology professes a-  
 gainst all Hereticks old and new? And as it  
 is a short Creed, so it is also a most excel-  
 lent Hymn; for the glory of God is the end  
 of our Creation, and should be the aim of  
 all our services; whatsoever we do, should  
 be done to the glory of that God the Fa-  
 ther, Son, and Holy Ghost: and this is all  
 that we can either by word or deed  
 give to God, namely, *G L O R Y*. There-  
 fore this Hymn fitly serves to close any of  
 our Religious services, our Praises, Pray-  
 ers,

wise,

church

name-

collects,

vision;

only

there-

bitati-

to be

Name,

at par-

ld put

may

without

because

er us,

serve

those

Lord

eed to

excel-

inva-

fecti-

prayer,

help,

own

minute,

“ O

C

ers,

ers, Thanksgivings, Confessions of Sins or Faith. Since all these we do to Glorifie God, it cannot be unfitting to close with *Glory be to God the Father, Son and Holy Ghost*. It cannot easily be expressed how useful this Divine Hymn is upon all occasions. If God Almighty send us prosperity, what can we better return him, than *Glory*? If he sends Adversity, it still befits us to say, *Glory be to, &c.* Whether we receive good, or whether we receive evil at the hands of God, we cannot say a better *Grace* than *Glory be to the Father, &c.* In a word, we cannot better begin the day when we awake, nor conclude the day when we go to sleep, than by *Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost*, than the *Hallelujah*, or *Praise ye the Lord*; of which *S. Augustine* sayes, [There is nothing that more soundly delights, than the praise of God, and a continual *Hallelujah*.]

*The VENITE.*

¶ Come let us sing unto the Lord.

**T**His is an Invitatory Psalm; For herein we do mutually invite and call upon one another being come before His presence, to sing to the Lord, to set forth His praises,

praises, to hear His voice, as with joy and cheerfulness, so with that reverence that becomes His infinite Majesty, worshipping, falling down, and kneeling before Him, using all humble behaviour in each part of His service and worship prescribed to us by His Church: And needful it is that the Church should call upon us for this duty, for most of us forget the Psalmists counsel, *Psal. 69. 7. To ascribe unto the Lord the honour due unto his Name:* into his Courts we come, before the presence of the Lord of the whole Earth, and forget to worship him in the beauty of holiness.

*The P S A L M S.*

THE P S A L M S follow, which the Church appoints to be read over every Month, oftner than any other part of holy Scripture: So was it of old ordained saith *S. Chrys. Hom. 6. de pœnit.* "All Christians exercise themselves in *Davids* Psalms oftner than in any other part of the Old or New Testament. *Moses* the great Law-giver that saw God face to face, and wrote a Book of the Creation of the World, is scarce read over once a year. The *holy Gospels*, where

" the Miracles of *Christ* are preached  
 " where God converses with Man, where  
 " Death is destroyed, the Devils cast out,  
 " the Lepers cleansed, the blind restored  
 " to sight; where the Thief is placed in  
 " Paradise, and the Harlot made purer  
 " than the Stars, where the waters of *Jor-*  
 " *dan* to the sanctification of Souls, where  
 " is the food of immortality, the holy Eu-  
 " charist, and the words of life, holy pre-  
 " cepts, and precious promises, those we  
 " read over once or twice a Week. What  
 " shall I say of blessed *Paul*, Christs Ora-  
 " tour, the Fisher of the World, who by his  
 " 14. *Epistles*, those spiritual Nets, hath  
 " caught Men to salvation, who was wrapt  
 " into the third Heaven, and heard and  
 " saw such Mysteries as are not to be ut-  
 " tered? him we read twice in the week.  
 " We get not his *Epistles* by heart, but  
 " only attend to them while they are read-  
 " ing. But for holy *Dauids Psalms*, the  
 " grace of the holy Spirit hath so ordered  
 " it, that they should be said or sung night  
 " and day. In the Churches *Vigils*, the first,  
 " the midst and the last, are *Dauids Psalms*:  
 " in the *Morning Dauids Psalms* are sought  
 " for, and the first, the midst and the last  
 " is *David*. And in Funeral Solemnities the  
 " first, the midst and the last is *David*. In  
 " private

ached,  
where  
st our,  
stored  
ced in  
purer  
of For-  
where  
y Eu-  
y pre-  
se we  
What  
Ora-  
by his  
hath  
wrapt  
d and  
be ut-  
week.  
t, but  
read-  
s, the  
ordered  
night  
e first,  
psalms :  
fought  
he last  
ies the  
id. In  
private

" private houses where the Virgins spin,  
" the first, the midst and the last is *David* :  
" Many that know not a letter, can say  
" *David's* Psalms by heart : In the Mona-  
" steries, the quires of Heavenly Hosts;  
" the first, the midst and the last is *David* :  
" In the Deserts, where men that have cruci-  
" fied the world to themselves converse with  
" God, the first, the midst and the last is  
" *David*. In the *Night* when Men are  
" asleep, *David* awakes them up to sing;  
" and gathering the Servants of God into  
" Angelical troops, turns Earth into Hea-  
" ven, and makes Angels of Men singing  
" *David's* Psalms. The holy Gospels and  
" Epistles contain indeed the words of eter-  
" nal life, words by which we must be saved :  
" and therefore should be sweeter to us than  
" Honey or the Honey-comb, more precious  
" than Gold, yea than much fine Gold : but  
" they are not of so continual use as *David's*  
" Psalms, which are digested forms of Pray-  
" ers, Thanksgivings, Praises, Confessions  
" and Adorations, fit for every temper and  
" every time. Here the penitent hath a form  
" of Confession ; he that hath received a be-  
" nefit, hath a Thanksgiving ; he that is in  
" any kind of need, bodily or ghostly, hath a  
" Prayer ; all have Lauds, and all may adore the  
" several excellencies of Almighty God in *Da-*  
" *vid's*



*vids* forms : and these a man may safely use, being compos'd by the Spirit of God, which cannot erre : whereas other Books of Prayers and Devotions are, for the most part, compos'd by private men, subject to error and mistake, whose fancies, sometimes wild ones, are commended to us for matter of devotion, and we may be taught to blaspheme, while we intend to adore ; or at least, to abuse our devotion when we approach to the throne of grace, and offer up an unclean Beast instead of an holy Sacrifice. May we not think that this amongst others hath been a cause of the decay of right and true devotion in these latter dayes, namely, the neglect of this excellent Book, and preferring mens fancies before it ? I deny not but that Collects and other parts of Devotion which the consentient Testimony and constant practice of the Church have commended to us may, and especially the most divine *Prayer* of our *L O R D* ought to be used by us in our private devotion, but I would not have *Dauids* Psalms disused, but used frequently, and made as they were by *Ambrose* and *S. Jerome*, a great, if not the greatest part of our private devotions, which we may offer up to God as with more safety, so with more confidence of acceptation being  
the

the inspiration of that holy Spirit of God, who, when we know not what to say, helps our infirmities both with words and affections? *Rom. 8. 26.* If any man thinks these Psalms too hard for him to understand, and apply to his several needs, let him make trial awhile, and spend that time in them, which he spends in humane compositions; let him study them as earnestly, as he does books of less concernment; let him pray the holy Spirit that made them, to open his eyes, to see the admirable use of them; let him intreat holy and learned guides of Souls to direct him in the use of them, and "by the grace of God, in the frequent use of them he may attain to the Primitive fervour, and come to be a Man, as holy David was, after Gods own heart.

S. H I E R. in Epitaph. Paulæ. [*In the Morning, at the third, sixth and ninth hour; in the Evening at midnight Davids Psalms are sung over in order, and no man is suffered to be ignorant of Davids Psalms.*]

These P S A L M S we sing or say by course, "The Priest one verse, and the People another; or else one side of the Quire one verse, and the other side another, according to the ancient practice of the Greek and Latin Church, *Socrat. Hist. l. 6. c. 8. Theodoret. l. 2. c. 24. Basil. Ep. 63.* And

according to the pattern set us by the Angels, *Esay* 6. 3. who sing one to another, *Holy, Holy, Holy*. These reasons may be given for this manner of Singing by course.

First, that we may thus in a holy emulation contend, who shall serve God most affectionately; which our LORD seeing and hearing, is not a little pleas'd. *Ter. l. 2. ad ux.*

Secondly, that one relieving another we may not grow weary of our service. *S. Aug. l. Conf. 9. c. 7.*

When we say or sing these Psalms, we are wont to stand, by the erection of our bodies expressing the elevation or lifting up of our souls to God, while we are serving him in these holy employments.

At the end of every Psalm, and of all the Hymns, (except *TE DE UM*; which because it is nothing else almost, but this *Glory be to the Father, &c.* enlarg'd, hath not this Doxology added) we say or sing *Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost*; which was the use of the ancient Church, never quarrel'd at by any till *Arius*, who, being prest with this usage as an argument against his Heresie of making the Son inferiour to the Father, laboured to corrupt this Versicle, saying, [*Glory be to the Father by the Son in the holy Ghost. Theodoret, Hist. l. 2. c. 24.*] The Church

Church on the contrary was careful to maintain the ancient usage, adding on purpose against *Arius*, As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, *Conc. Vas. can. 7.* Now if this joyful Hymn of Glory, have any use in the Church of God, can we place it more fitly, than where it now serves as a close and conclusion to Psalms and Hymns, whose proper subject and almost only matter, is a dutiful acknowledgement of Gods excellency and glory by occasion of special effects?

As an Hymn of Glory is fit to conclude the Psalms, so especially this Christian Hymn, wherein as Christians (not as Jews and Pagans); we glorifie God the Father, Son, and holy Ghost; by which Christian conclusion of *David's* Psalms, we do, as it were, fit this part of the Old Testament for the Service of God under the Gospel, and make them Evangelical Offices.

# LESSONS.

**A**fter the *Psalms* follow two *LESSONS*; one out of the Old Testament, another out of the New. This was the ancient custome of all the Churches in Egypt, *Cassian. l. 2. cap. 4.* who sayes it was not taught by men, but from heaven by the ministry of Angels. This choice may be,

to shew the harmony of them : for what is the Law but the Gospel foreshewed : what other the Gospel, but the Law fulfilled? That which lies in the Old Testament, as under a shadow, is in the New brought out into the open Sun : things there prefigured are here performed. Thus as the two Seraphims cry one to another, *Holy, holy, holy, Esay 6. 3.* So the two Testaments Old and New, faithfully agreeing, convince the sacred truth of God. First, one out of the Old Testament, then another out of the New, observing the method of the holy Spirit, who first published the Old, then the New ; first the precepts of the Law, then of the Gospel. *Which method of their reading either purposely did tend, or at the leastwise doth fitly serve, that from smaller things the mind of the hearers may go forward to the knowledge of greater ; and by degrees climb up from the lowest to the highest things, sayes incomparable Hooker.*

A wise constitution of the Church it is, thus to mingle Services of several sorts, to keep us from wearisomness. For whereas devout Prayer is joyned with a vehement intention of the inferior powers of the soul, which cannot therein continue long without pain, therefore holy Church interposes still somewhat

Somewhat for the higher part of the mind, the understanding to work upon, that both being kept in continual exercise with variety, neither might feel any weariness, and yet each be a spur to other. For Prayer kindles our desire to behold God by speculation; and the mind delighted with that speculation, takes every where new inflammations to pray; the riches of the mysteries of heavenly wisdom continually stirring up in us correspondent desires to them; so that he which prays in due sort, is thereby made the more attentive to hear, and he which hears, the more earnest to pray.

The Minister that reads the Lessons standing & turning himself so as he may be best heard of all such as are present. Rubr. 2. before *Te Deum*. Turning himself so as he may best be heard of all, that is, turning towards the people, whereby it appears that immediately before the Lessons he lookt another way from the people, because here he is directed to turn towards them. This was the ancient custom of the Church of *England*, that the Priest who did officiate, in all those parts of the Service which were directed to the people, turn'd himself towards them, as in the Absolution. See the Rubr. before Absol. at

the

the Communion. Then shall the Priest or Bishop if present, stand and turning himself to the people say, &c. So in the Benediction, reading of the Lessons and holy Commandments: but in those parts of the office which were directed to God immediately, as Prayers, Hymns, Lauds, Confessions of Faith, or Sins, he turn'd from the people; and for that purpose in many Parish-Churches of late, the Reading-Pew had one Desk for the Bible, looking towards the people to the Body of the Church, another for the Prayer-Book looking towards the East or upper end of the Chancel. And very reasonable was this usage; for when the people were spoken to, it was fit to look towards them; but when God was spoken to, it was fit to turn from the people. And besides, if there be any part of the World more honourable, in the esteem of Men, than another, it is fit to look that way when we pray to God in publick, that the turning of our bodies towards a more honourable place, may mind us of the great honour and majesty of the person we speak to. "And this reason S. Augustine gives of the Churches ancient custom of turning to the East in their publick prayers, because the East is the most honourable part of the World, "being

“ being the Region of Light, whence the  
“ glorious Sun arises, *Ang. l. 2. de Ser. Dom.  
in Monte c. 5.* That this was the constant  
practice of the Church to turn toward the  
East in her publick prayers, may suffici-  
ently appear by *S. Augustin* in the place last  
cited, where he sayes, *Cum ad orationes  
stamus, ad Orientem convertimur; When  
we stand at our prayers, we turn towards  
the East.* And by *Epiphan. l. 1. hæc. 19. c. 19.*  
who there detests the madness of the Im-  
postor *Elzans*, because that amongst other  
things he forbad praying toward the East.  
And the Church of England, who pro-  
fesses to conform to the ancient practices,  
as far as conveniently she can, as may be  
seen in many passages of her Canons and  
other places, did observe the same custom  
in her prayers, as appears by the placing  
of the Desk for the Prayer-book above  
mentioned, looking that way, and as may  
be collected from this Rubrick, which di-  
rects the Priest in the reading of the Les-  
sons to turn to the people, which supposes  
him, at prayer and the Psalms to look  
quite another way, namely, as in reason  
may be concluded; that way which the Ca-  
tholick Church uses to do for divers rea-  
sons: and amongst other, for that which  
*S. Augustine* hath given, because That was  
she



*the most worthy part of the World, and therefore most fit to be lookt to when we come to worship God in the Beauty of Holiness.* Again, another reason may be given of turning from the people towards the upper end of the Chancel in our Prayers, because it is fit in our prayers to look towards that part of the Church or Chancel, which is the highest and chief, and where God affords his most gracious and mysterious presence, and that is the holy Table and Altar, which anciently was placed towards the upper or East end of the Chancel. This is the highest part of the Chancel, set apart to the highest of Religious Services, the consecration and distribution of the holy Eucharist, here is exhibited the most gracious and mysterious presence of God that in this life we are capable of, the presence of his most holy Body and Blood. And therefore the Altar was usually call'd the Tabernacle of God's Glory, His Chair of State, the Throne of God, the Type of Heaven, Heaven it self. As therefore the Jews in their Prayers lookt towards the principal part of the Temple, the Mercy-Seat, *Psal. 28. 2.* So the Christians in their prayers turned towards the principal part of the Church, the Altar, of which the Mercy-Seat was but a type. And as our Lord hath

hath taught us in his Prayer, to look up towards Heaven when we pray, saying, *Our Father which art in Heaven*; not as if God were there confin'd, for he is every where, in Earth as well as in Heaven, but because, *Heaven is his Throne*, whereas *Earth is but his Footstool*; so holy Church by her practice teaches us in our publick and solemn prayers to turn and look, not towards the inferior and lower parts of the Footstool, but towards that part of the Church which most nearly resembles Heaven, the holy Table or Altar. Correspondent to this practice, was the manner of the Jews of old, for at the reading of the Law and other Scriptures, he that did Minister, turned his face to the people, but he who read the prayers, turned his back to the people, and his face to the Ark. Mr. THORNDYKE of *Relig. Assen.* pag. 231.

For the choice of these Lessons and their Order, holy Church observes a several course.

For the *Ordinary* Morning and Evening prayers she observes only this: to begin at the beginning of the year with *Genesis* for the first Lesson; and *S. Matthew* for the second in the Morning: and *Genesis* again for the First, and *S. Paul* to the *Romans*

*mans* for the Second Lesson, at Even, and so continues on till the Books be read over, but yet leaving out some Chapters, either such as have been read already, upon which account she omits the *Chronicles*, being for the most part the same with the book of *Kings* which hath been read already; and some particular Chapters in some other Books: having been the same for the most part read either in the same book or some other: or else such as are full of Genealogies, or some other matter, which holy Church counts less profitable for ordinary hearers. Only in this she alters the order of the books, not reading the prophet *Esay*, till all the rest of the books be done: Because the Prophet *Esay* being the most Evangelical Prophet, most plainly prophesying of Christ, is reserved to be read a little before A D V E N T.

For *Sundayer* somewhat another course is observed; for then *Genesis* is begun to be read upon *Septuagesima Sunday*; because then begins the holy time of penance and mortification, to which *Genesis* is thought to suit best, because that treats of our misery by the fall of *Adam*, and of Gods severe judgment upon the world for sin. Then we read forward the books as they lye in order, yet not all the books,  
but

but only some choice Lessons out of them. And if any Sunday be, as they call it, a *privileged day*; that is, if it hath the history of it expressed in Scripture, such as *Easter*, *Whitsunday*, &c. then there are peculiar and proper Lessons appointed for it.

For *Saints dayes* we observe another order: for upon them (except such of them as are especially recorded in Scripture, and have proper Lessons) the Church appoints Chapters out of the moral books, such as *Proverbs*, *Ecclesiastes*, *Ecclesiasticus* and *Wisdom*, for first Lessons, being excellent instructions of life and conversation, and so fit to be read upon the dayes of holy Saints, whose exemplary lives and deaths, are the cause of the Churches Solemn Commemoration of them, and Commendation of them to us. And though some of these books be not, in the strictest sence, Canonical, yet I see no reason, but that they may be read publickly in the Church, with profit and more safety, than Sermons can be ordinarily preacht there. For certainly Sermons are but humane Compositions, and many of them not so wholesome matter, as these which have been viewed and allowed by the judgment of the Church for many ages past to be Ecclesiastical and good, nearest to divine of any writings.

If it be thought dangerous to read them after the same manner and order that Canonical Scripture is read, lest perhaps by this means they should grow into the same credit with Canonical: it is answered, that many Churches have thought it no great hurt, if they should, but our Church hath sufficiently secured us against that danger whatsoever it be, by setting different marks upon them, styling the one Canonical, the other Apocryphal. As for the second Lessons, the Church in them goes on in her ordinary course.

---

*The HYMNS. Te Deum, &c.*

**A**fter the Lessons are appointed Hymns. The Church observing S. Pauls Rule, *Singing to the Lord in Psalms and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs*, every way expressing her thanks to God.

The antiquity of Hymns in the Christian Church, doth sufficiently appear by that of our Saviour, S. Matth. 26. *When they had sung an Hymn, they went out*, upon which place, S. Chrys. sayes, *They sung an Hymn, to teach us to do the like. Concerning singing of Psalms and Hymns in the Church, we have*

t them  
 at Ca-  
 aps by  
 e same  
 wered,  
 it no  
 Church  
 at dan-  
 fferent  
 anoni-  
 he se-  
 es on

c.

ymns.  
 Pauls  
 s and  
 way

istian  
 that  
 y had  
 which  
 mn, to  
 nging  
 , we  
 have

have both the Precepts and Examples of  
 Christ and his Apostles, S. Aug. Ep. 119.  
 S. Paul ordered it in the Church of Coloss.  
*Singing to your selves in Psalms and Hymns,*  
*Col. 3.* Which we find presently after pra-  
 ctised in the Church of *Alexandria*, founded  
 by S. Mark, *Eus. Hist. l. 2. c. 17.* where *Phi-  
 lo* reports that the Christians had in every  
 place almost Monasteries wherein they  
 sang Hymns to God, in several kinds of  
 Meeter and Verse. S. Ambrose brought  
 them into *Millaine*, to ease the peoples sad  
 minds and to keep them from weariness,  
 who were praying night and day for their  
 persecuted Bishop, and from hence came  
 all Hymns almost to be called *Ambrosiani*;  
 because that by him they were spread over  
 the Latin Church. *With the Morning and  
 Evening Hymns God is delighted*, sayes S. Hi-  
 erome: and *Possidius* in the life of S. Au-  
 gustine tells us, c. 28. that towards the time  
 of his dissolution, S. Augustine wept a-  
 bundantly because he saw the Cities destroy-  
 ed, the Bishops and Priests sequestred, the  
 Churches profaned, the holy Service and  
 Sacraments neglected, either because few  
 or none desired them, or else because there  
 were scarce any Priests left to administer to  
 them that did desire them; lastly, because  
 the Hymns and Lands of God were lost out of  
 the Church.

The

*These Hymns are to be said or sung; but most properly to be sung; else they are not so strictly and truly called Hymns, that is, Songs of praise; and not only by the Church of England, but by all Christian Churches of old, was it so practised: and so holy David directs, Psal. 47. 6. O sing praises, sing praises unto our God: O sing praises, sing praises unto our King. The profit of which singing Hymns is much many wayes; especially in this, that they inkindle an holy flame in the minds and affections of the hearers. O how I wept, sayes S. Aug. in the Hymns and holy Canticles, being enforc'd thereunto by the sweet voices of thy Melodious Church! by reason of the proneness of our affections to that which delights, it pleas'd the wisdom of the Spirit to borrow from melody that pleasure, which mingled with heavenly mysteries, causes the smoothness and softness of that which touches the ear, to conveigh as it were by stealth, the treasure of good things into mens minds: to this purpose were those harmonious tunes of Psalms devised. And S. Basil. in Psal. By pleasing thus the affections, and delighting the mind of man, Musick makes the service of God more easie.*

When we sing or say these Hymns, we stand, which is the proper posture for  
Thank.

Thanksgivings and Lauds, Psal. 134. *Praise the Name of the Lord standing in the Courts of the Lord.* And 2 Chron. 7. 6. *The Priests waited on their office, the Levites also with instruments of musick of the Lord, which David the King had made to praise the Lord (with the 136. Psalm.) because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by their ministry, and the Priest sounded Trumpets before them, and all Israel STOOD.* The erection of the body fitly expresses the lifting up of the heart in joy: whence it is, that rejoycing in Scripture is called the lifting up of the head, S. Luke 21. 28. *Lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.* So then, joy being a lifting up of the soul, and praise and Thanksgiving being effects of joy, cannot be more fitly expressed, than by erection and lifting up of the body, *Standing in the Courts of the Lord, when we sing praise unto him.*

After the Morning first Lesson follows *Te Deum*, [*We praise thee O God,*] or [*O all ye works of the Lord, &c.* called *Benedicite.*] The first of which [*We praise thee O God, &c.*] was, as is credibly reported, framed miraculously by S. *Ambrose* and S. *Augustine* at his Baptism, and hath been in much esteem in the Church ever since as it deserves, being both a Creed, containing



taining all the mysteries of Faith, and a most solemn Form of Thanksgiving, Praise, Adoration, and what not? and so hath that other Canticle [ O all ye works of the Lord ] in the which the whole Creation praises God together, been received and esteemed universally in the Church. *Concil. Toletan. 4. c. 13.*

After the Second Lesson at Morning Prayer is appointed, *Blessed be the Lord God of Israel*, called *Benedictus*, or, *Be Joyful in the Lord*, called *Jubilate*.

After the Evening Lessons are appointed *Magnificat*, or *My soul doth magnifie the Lord*, and *Nunc dimittis*, *Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace*: or else two *Psalms*. And very fitly doth the Church appoint sacred Hymns after the Lessons: For who is there, that hearing God speak from Heaven to him for his souls health, can do less than rise up and praise him? and what Hymns can be fitter to praise God with for our salvation, than those which were the first gratulations, wherewith our Saviour was entertained into the world? And such are these. Yet as fit as they are, some have quarrel'd them, especially at *Magnificat*, [ *My soul doth magnifie the Lord*, ] and *Nunc dimittis*, [ or, *Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart*

part in peace.] The *Objections* are these: That the first of these was the Virgin *Maries* Hymn for bearing Christ in her womb: The latter old *Symeons*, for seeing and holding in his arms the blessed Babe: neither of which can be done by us now, and therefore neither can we say properly these Hymns.

The answer may be, that bearing Christ in the womb, suckling him, holding him in our arms, is not so great a blessing, as the laying up his holy word in our hearts, S. *Luke* 11. 27. by which Christ is formed in us, *Gal.* 4. 19. and so there is as much thanks to be returned to God for this as for that. He that does the will of God taught in his word, may as well say, *My soul doth magnifie the Lord*, as the holy Virgin; for *Christ is form'd in him*, as well as in the Virgins womb. S. *Matth.* 12. 50. *Whosoever doth the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.* And why may not we after the reading of a part of the new Testament, say, *Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace*, as well as old *Symeon*? for in that Scripture by the eye of Faith, we see that salvation which he then saw, and more clearly reveal'd. We have then the same reason to say it, that old *Symeon* had, and

and we should have the same spirit to say it with.

There can nothing be more fitting for us, as we have said, than having heard the Lessons and the goodness of God therein Preacht unto us, to break out into a Song of Praise and Thanksgiving, and the Church hath appointed two to be used ( either of them ) after each Lesson, but not so indifferently but that the former practice of exemplary Churches and Reason may guide us in the choice : For the *Te Deum*, *Benedictus*, *Magnificat*, and *Nunc Dimittis* being the most expressive Jubilations and rejoycings for the redemption of the world, may be said more often than the rest, especially on Sundays and other Festivals of our Lord, excepting in *Lent* and *Advent*, which being times of Humiliation, and Meditations on Christ as in expectation, or his sufferings, are not so fitly enlarged with these Songs of highest Festivity, ( the custom being for the same reason in many Churches, in *Lent*, to hide and conceal all the glory of their Altars, covering them with black to comply with the season ) and therefore in these times may be rather used the following Psalms than the foregoing Canticles, as at other times also, when the Contents of the Lesson shall give occasion,

as

as when it speaks of the enlargement of the Church by bringing in the Gentiles into the Fold of it, for divers passages of those three Psalms import that sense.

And for the Canticle *Benedicite*, [ *O all ye works of the Lord* ] it may be used not only in the aforesaid times of Humiliation, but when either the Lessons are out of *Daniel*, or set before us the wonderful handy-work of God in any of the Creatures, or the use he makes of them either ordinary or miraculous for the good of the Church: Then it will be very seasonable to return this Song, *O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord, praise him, and magnifie him for ever:* ] that is, ye are a great occasion of blessing the Lord, who therefore be blessed, praised, and magnified for ever.

*The APOSTLES CREED.*

The *Creed* follows. At ordinary Morning and Evening prayer, and most Sundaies and Holy-daies, the Apostles Creed is appointed; which Creed was made by the Apostles upon this occasion, sayes *Ruffinus* in *Symb.* n. 2. The Apostles, having received a Commandment from our Lord to Teach all Nations, and withal being com-

manded to tarry at *Hierusalem* till they should be furnish'd with gifts and graces of the holy Spirit, sufficient for such a charge, tarried patiently, as they were enjoyned, expecting the fulfilling of that promise. In the time of the stay at *Hierusalem*, they agreed upon this Creed as a Rule of Faith, according to the analogy of which, they and all others should teach, and as a word of distinction, by which they should know friends from foes. For as the *Gileadites* distinguished their own men from the *Benjamites*, by the word *Shibboleth*, Judges 12.6. and as Souldiers know their own side from the Enemy by their Word: so the Apostles and the Church should know who were the Churches friends, and who were enemies, who were right believers, who false, by this word of Faith: for all that walkt according to this Rule, and profess this faith, she acknowledged for hers, and gave them her peace: but all others that went contrary to this rule and word, she accounted Enemies, *Tertul. de prescrip.* led by false spirits. For he that hears not us, is not of God; hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of error, 1 John 4.6.

This Creed is said daily twice, Morning and Evening. So it was of old, Aug. l. i. de Symb. ad Catech. cap. i. *Take the Rule of Faith, which is call'd the Symbol or Creed, say it daily, in the Morning before you go forth; at Night before you sleep. And l. 50. Rom. 42. Say your Creed daily Morning and Evening.* "Rehearse your Creed to God; say not, I said it yesterday, I have said it to day already, say it again, say it every day: guard your selves with your Faith: And if the Adversary assault you, let the Redeemed know, that he ought to meet him, with the Banner of the Cross and the shield of Faith, above all taking the shield of Faith, Ephes. 6. *Faith is rightly called a Shield, S. Chrys. in loc. For as a shield is carried before the body, as a wall to defend it, so is faith to the soul; for all things yield to that: This is our victory whereby we overcome the world, even our Faith.* Therefore we had need look well to our Faith, and be careful to keep that entire; and for that purpose it is not amiss to rehearse it often; and guard our soul with it.

*Cum horremus aliquid, recurrendum est ad Symbolum:* When we are affrighted, run we to the Creed, and say, *I believe in God the Father Almighty,* this will guard your soul

soul from fear : If you be tempted to despair, guard your soul with the Creed, say, *I believe in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord, who was conceived, &c.* for us men and our salvation ; that may secure your soul from despair : If you be tempted to Pride, run to the Creed, and a sight of Christ hanging upon the Cross, will humble you : If to Lust or uncleanness, to the Creed, and see the wounds of Christ, and the remembrance of them, if any thing, will quench that fiery dart : If we be tempted to presume and grow careless, take up again this shield of Faith, see Christ in the Creed coming to judgment, and this terrour of the Lords will perswade men. In a word, the Creed is a guard and defence against all temptations of the world, all the fiery darts of the Devil, all the filthy lusts of the flesh : Therefore, *above all take the shield of Faith*, saith *S. Paul*, and be sure to guard your soul Morning and Evening with the Creed, the symbol of the most holy Faith. Besides, This solemn rehearsing of our Creed, is a plighting of our faith and fidelity to God, before Devils, Angels, and Men ; an engaging and devoting of our souls in the principal faculties and powers of it, our reason and understanding and will, wholly to God the Father,

Father, Son, and holy Ghost, to believe in the ever blessed Trinity, whatsoever flesh and blood shall tempt to the contrary; which is an high piece of loyalty to God, and cannot be too often perform'd. It is that kind of Confession, that *S. Paul* says is necessary to salvation, as well as believing, *Rom. 10. 10.* For it is there said Verse 9. *If we confess with our mouth, as well as, if we believe with the heart, we shall be saved;* it is that kind of Confession that our Lord Christ speaks of, *S. Matt. 10. 32. Whosoever shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in Heaven.* And therefore since it is a service so acceptable, it cannot be thought unreasonable for the Church to require it Morning and Evening. The Creed follows soon after the Lessons and very seasonably; for in the Creed we confess that Faith, that the Holy Lessons teach.

The Creed is to be said not by the Priest alone, but *by the Priest and people together.* Rubr. *before the Creed.* For since Confession of Faith in publick before God, Angels and men, is so acceptable a service to God, as is shewn; Fit it is that every man as well as the Priest, should bear his part in it, since every man may do it for



himself as well, nay, better than the Priest can do it for him; for as every man knows best what himself believes, so it is fittest to confess it for himself, and evidence to the Church his sound Belief, by expressly repeating of that Creed and every particular thereof, which is and alwayes hath been accounted the Mark and Character, whereby to distinguish a True Believer from an Heretick or Infidel.

We are required to say the Creed *standing*, by this Gesture signifying our Readiness to Profess, and our Resolution to adhere and stand to this holy Faith.

#### Of *Athanasius's* CREED.

Besides the Apostles Creed, holy Church acknowledges two other, or rather two explications of the same Creed, *the Nicene*, and *Athanasius his Creed*: of the Nicene Creed shall be said somewhat in the proper place, the Communion-Service where it is used. *Athanasius his Creed* is here to be accounted for, because it is said sometimes in this place in stead of the Apostles Creed. It was composed by *Athanasius*, and sent to Pope *Julius*, for to clear himself and acquit his Faith from the slanders of his *Arian* Enemies, who reported

ported him erroneous in the Faith. It hath been received with great Veneration as a treasure of an inestimable price, both by the Greek and Latin Churches, *Nazianzen. de laud. Athan. orat. 21.* and therefore both for that authority, and for the testification of our Continuance in the same Faith, to this day, the Church rather uses this and the Nicene explanations, than any other Gloss or Paraphrase devised by our selves; which though it were to the same effect, notwithstanding could not be of the same credit nor authority.

This Creed is appointed to be said upon the days named in the *Rubrick*, for these Reasons, partly, because those dayes, many of them, are most proper for this Confession of the Faith, which of all others is the most express, concerning the Trinity, because the matter of them much concerns the manifestation of the Trinity, as *Christmas, Epiph. Trinity Sunday, and S. John Baptists day*, at the highest of whose Acts, the Baptizing of our Lord, was made a kind of sensible manifestation of the Trinity; partly, that so it might be said once a moneth at least; and therefore on *S. James, and S. Barthol. daies*, and withal at convenient distance from each time, and therefore on *S. Matt. Matthias, Simon and Jude, and S. Andrew's.*

**The Lord be with you.**

This Divine Salutation taken out of Holy Scripture, *Ruth* 2. was frequently used in Ancient Liturgies before Prayers, before the Gospel, before the Sermon, and at other times, and that by the direction of the holy Apostles, saies the *Council of Brachara*. It seems as an *Introit* or entrance upon another sort of Divine Service, and a good Introduction it is, serving as an holy excitation to Attention and Devotion, by minding the people what they are about, namely such holy Services, as without God's assistance and special grace cannot be performed; and therefore when they are about these Services, the Priest minds them of it by saying, **The Lord be with you**; And again, it is a most excellent and reasonable Prayer for them, in effect thus much, The Lord be with you, to lift up your Hearts and raise your Devotions to his Service. The Lord be with you, to accept your Services. The Lord be with you, to reward you hereafter with eternal life.

The people Answer, **And with thy Spirit**. Which form is taken out of *2 Tim.* 4. 22. and is as much as this, Thou art about

to Offer up Prayers and spiritual Sacrifices for us, therefore we pray likewise for thee, that He, without whom nothing is good and acceptable, may be with thy spirit while thou art exercised in these Spiritual Services, which must be performed with the Spirit; according to *S. Paul, 1 Cor. 14, 15*. Thus the Priest prays and wishes well to the people, and they pray and wish well to the Priest. And such mutual Salutations and Prayers as this and those that follow, where Priest and people interchangeably pray each for other, are excellent expressions of the Communion of Saints, Both acknowledging thus, that they are all one body, and each one members one of another, mutually caring for one anothers good, and mutually praying for one another, which must needs be, if well considered, and duly performed, excellent *Incentives* and provocations to Charity and love one of another; and (as *S. Chrys.* observes hom. 3. in *Col.*) if these solemn mutual Salutations were religiously performed, it were almost impossible that Priest and people should be at Enmity. For can the people hate the Priest that blesses them, that prays for them, *The Lord be with you, or, Peace be with you?* which was anciently the Bishops Salutation,

instead of the Lord be with you. Or can the Priest forget to love the People that daily prays for him, *And with thy Spirit?*

**Let us pray.**

These words are often used in ancient Liturgies, as well as in ours, and are an Excitation to prayer, to call back our wandering, and recollect our scattered thoughts, and to awaken our Devotion, bidding us mind what we are about, namely, now when we are about to pray, to pray indeed, that is, heartily and earnestly. The Deacon in ancient Services was wont to call upon the people often *ἐκτενῶς δευόμενοι*, Let us pray vehemently; nay, *ἐκτενέστερον*, still more vehemently; and the same vehemency and earnest devotion which the manner of these old Liturgies breathed, does our Church in her Liturgy call for, in these words, **Let us pray**; that is, with all the earnestness and vehemency that we may, that our prayers may be such as S. James speaks of, active, lively spirited prayers, for these are they that avail much with God. And there is none of us but must think it needful thus to be call'd upon and awakened; for thoughts will be wandering, and devotions will abate and scarce hold out to the prayers end, though it be a short one; so that well said the old Hermit, (whom

*Melanc.*

*Melauc.* mentions in his discourse *de Orat.*)  
There is nothing harder than to pray.

These words, *Let us pray*; as they are an Incitation to prayer in general, so they may seem to be sometimes an Invitation to another Form of petitioning, as in the Litany and other places: it being as much as to say, Let us collect our alternate supplications by Versicles and Answers into Collects or Prayers. In the Latin Liturgies (their Rubricks especially) *Preces* and *Orationes* seem to be thus distinguished, that *Preces* or Supplications were those alternate Petitions, where the people answered by responsive Versicles; *Orationes* or prayer was that which was said by the Priest alone, the people only answering *Amen*.

Lord have mercy upon us,

Christ have mercy, &c.

Lord have mercy, &c.

This short Litany (as it was called by some Ancients) this most humble and piercing Supplication to the Blessed Trinity, Father, Son and Holy Ghost, was frequently used in ancient Liturgies, as it is to be seen in them; and also in the COUNCIL of V. A. S. c. 5. Anno Dom. 440; or thereabouts. "Because (saith that Council) "the sweet and wholsom Custom of saying "Kyrie Eleeson; or Lord have mercy upon

“ us, with great affection and compuncti-  
 “ on, hath been received into the whole  
 “ Eastern and most of the Western Church :  
 “ Therefore be it enacted that the same be  
 “ used in our Churches at Mattins, Even-  
 “ song, and Communion-Service. ] It was  
 anciently called *exseris iuxta*, the earnest  
 or vehement supplication ; because as it is  
 a most pathetick Petition of mercy to  
 every person of the Blessed Trinity, so it  
 was uttered by those primitive good men,  
 with much earnestness and intention of Spi-  
 rit, being sensible of their danger of sink-  
 ing into endless perdition, without the  
 mercy of the Blessed Trinity, and there-  
 fore ( with no less earnestness than S. Pe-  
 ter cryed, *Master Save*, when he was  
 sinking into the sea ) did they cry out, Lord  
 have mercy. God the Father have mercy,  
 God the Son have mercy, God the holy  
 Ghost have mercy ; have mercy upon us  
 in pardoning our sins, which make us  
 worthy to be cast out of thy favour, but  
 unworthy to serve thee : Have mercy, in  
 helping our weakness, and inability of our  
 selves to serve thee : Many are our Dangers,  
 many are our wants, many wayes we stand  
 in need of mercy, therefore *Lord have*  
*mercy, &c.* This excellent Comprehensive  
 Litany is seasonable at all times, and all  
 parts

parts of the Service, after our Singing of Hymns and Psalms, after our Hearing and Confession of Faith; such is our unworthiness, such our weakness, that it cannot be thought amiss to beg God's Mercy, after we have pray'd; such is our dulness and coldness in our prayers, that we had need pray, *Lord have mercy upon us.*

It may be observed that this earnest and humble supplication was usually in old Services, and so is in ours, set immediately before the *Lords Prayer*, as a preparation to it, and very fitly; For as we cannot devise a more suitable preparation to prayer than this humble petition of Mercy, and acknowledgment of our own misery; so is there no prayer whereto greater preparation is required than that Divine prayer sanctified by the sacred Lips of our Lord, wherein we say, *Our Father, &c. Clem.* in *Const. l. 7. c. 25.* advises when we say this prayer to be careful to prepare our selves, so that we may in some manner be worthy of this divine Adoption to be the Sons of God; lest if we unworthily call him Father, He upbraid us as he did the Jews; *Mat. 1. If I be your Father, where is mine Honour?* The Sanctity of the Son is the Honour of the Father. Indeed it is so great an Honour to call God *Our Father*,

*1 John*



---

## 62 *A Rationale on the Common Prayer.*

---

1 *Joh. 3.* that we had need with all humility beg pardon of his Majesty, before we venture upon so high a title. Therefore our Mother the Church hath been careful to prepare us for this divine Prayer, sometimes by a confession of our sins and Absol. as at *Morning and Evening Service*; but most commonly by this short Litany: First, teaching us to bewail our unworthiness and pray for mercy, and then with an humble boldness to look up to Heaven and call God *our Father*, and beg further Blessings of Him.

---

### *VERICLES and Answers.*

**A**fter the *Lords Prayer* follow short *Versicles and Answers* taken out of Holy Scripture, *Psal. 85. 7. Psalm 20. 10. Psal. 132. 9. Psal. 28. 10. 2 Kings 20. 19. Psalm 51. 10, 11.*

The Priest beginning and the people Answering; contending in an holy Emulation who shall be most devout in these short; but pithy Ejaculations, or Darts cast up to Heaven. Such short Ejaculations were much used by the devout Brethren, which *S. Augustine* commends as the most piercing

cing kind of prayer, Ep. 121. Such as these were that of the *Lepor*, S. Matth. 8. 1. *Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean*: and that of the *Disciples*, S. Matth. 8. 24. *Master save us, we perish*. Short, but powerful, as you may see by our Saviour's gracious acceptance of them.

And here I must further commend the Order of *ANSWERS* of the *PEOPLE* in all places of the *Service* where it stands. It refresheth their attention, it teaches them their part at publick prayers, not to stand by and censure how well the Priest playes the mouth of the Congregation. Lastly, it unites the affections of them all together, and helps to keep them in a league of perpetual amity. For if the Prophet *David* did think that the very meeting of men together in the house of God, should make the bond of their love indissoluble, *Psalms* 55. 15. How much more may we judge it reasonable to hope that the like effects may grow in each of the people toward other, in them all towards the Priest, and in the Priest towards them; between whom there daily and interchangeably pass, in the hearing of God himself, and in the presence of his holy Angels, so many heavenly Acclamations, Exultations, Provocations, Petitions, Songs.

Songs of comfort, Psalms of praise and thanksgiving. In all which particulars, as when the Priest makes their suits, and they with one voice say, *Amen*; Or when he joyfully begins, and they with like alacrity follow, dividing betwixt them the Sentences wherewith they strive which shall most shew his own, and stir up others zeal to the glory of God, as in the *Psalms* and *Hymns*; or when they mutually pray for each other, the Priest for the people, and the people for him, as in the *Versicles* immediately before the morning Collects; or when the Priest proposes to God the peoples necessities, and they their own requests for relief in every of them, as in the *Litany*; Or when he proclaims the *Law of God* to them as in the *Ten Commandments*; they adjoyning an humble acknowledgment of their common imbecillity to the several branches thereof, together with the lowly requests for Grace to perform the things commanded, as in the *Kyries* or *Lord have mercy upon us, &c.* at the end of each Commandment: All these Interlocutory Forms of Speech, what are they but most effectual, partly testifications, partly inflammations of all piety?

“The Priest when he begins these short  
“prayers

“prayers is directed by the Rubrick to  
“STAND.

It is noted that the Priest in the holy offices is sometimes appointed to *kneel*, sometimes to *stand*. The Reason of this we shall here once for all enquire.

The Priest or Minister being a man of like infirmities with the rest of the Congregation, a sinner, and so standing in need of grace and pardon, as well as the rest, in all confessions of sins, and penitential prayers, such as the *Litany* is, is directed to beg his pardon and grace upon his knees. He being moreover a Priest or Minister of the most high God, that hath received from him an office and authority, sometimes *stands*, to signify that his office and authority. Which office of his may be considered, either in relation to God, or the people. As it relates to God, so he is Gods Ambassador, 2 Cor. 5. 20. to whom is committed the *Ministry of Reconciliation*, in which respect he is to *Teach, Baptize, Consecrate the holy Eucharist, Bless and Absolve the penitent*; and in all these acts of Authority, which he does in the name and person of Christ, he is to *stand*.

As his office relates to the people, so he is in their stead, for them appointed by  
God

God to offer up gifts and sacrifices to God, particularly the sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, together with their prayers, so we read, *Heb. 5. 1. Every high priest or priest* (so the words are promiscuously used, *Heb. 8. 3, 4.*) *taken from among men, is ordained for men, or in their stead, in things pertaining to God, to offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins.* Which definition of a Priest, belongs not only to a Priest of the Law, but also to a Priest or Minister of the Gospel. For *S. Paul* from this definition proves that our *Lord Christ*, who was after the order of *Melchisedeck*, not of *Aaron*, a Priest of the Gospel, not of the Law, ought not to call himself, *v. 5.* but was appointed by God, and moreover, that he ought to have gifts and sacrifices to offer, *Heb. 8. 3. because every high Priest, or Priest, is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices.* These arguments of *S. Paul* drawn from this definition are fallacious and un-concluding, unless this be the definition of a Gospel-Priest as well as a Legal. Seeing then that we must not conclude *S. Paul's* arguments to be un-concluding, we must grant, that the Ministers of the Gospel are appointed by God to offer up the sacrifices of prayers and praises of the Church for the people, thus to stand betwixt God and

God,  
se and  
ayers ;  
priest  
uously  
men,  
ad, in  
b gifts  
nition  
Priest  
inister  
is de-  
who  
, not  
not of  
g. but  
that  
offer,  
st, or  
crifi-  
rawn  
d un-  
ition  
See-  
Pauls  
must  
lare  
crifi-  
urch  
God  
and.

and them; and to shew this his office, in these services he is directed to stand. By this we may see what advantage it is to the people, that their prayers are offered up by a Priest. For God having appointed him to this office, will certainly assist and accept his own constitution: and though the Minister be wicked, or undevout in his prayers, yet God, that will punish this neglect in himself, will certainly accept of his office for the people. Upon this ground probably it was that God sent *Abimelech* to *Abraham* to pray for him, for he was a Prophet, *Gen. 20.7.*

*The Collects.*

The Collects follow, which are thought by divers to be so called, either because they were made by the Priest, *super collectam populi*, over, or in behalf of the Congregation, meeting, or collection of the people; or rather, because the Priest doth herein *Collect* the Devotions of the people, and offer them up to God; for though it hath been the constant practice from the beginning, for the people to bear a vocal part by their Suffrages and Answers in the publick service of God (which for that very reason was by the  
Ancients

Ancients called *Common Prayer*, as may be gathered out of *Iustin Martyr*, *Apol. 2.* *S. Aug.* *Epist. 118.* and others; ) ye for the more renewing and strengthening of their earnestness, importunity, and as it were wrestling with God, and hope of prevailing, they desired that themselves and their devotions should in the close be recommended to God by the Priest, they all adjoyning their assent and saying *Amen* to it. And that is the reason why in many of the Collects, God is desired to hear the petitions of the people (to wit, those that the people had then made before the Collect) that they come in at the end of other devotions, and were by some of old called *Missa*, that is to say, Dismissions, the people being dismissed upon the pronouncing of them and the Blessing, the Collects themselves being by some of the Ancients called Blessings, and also *Sacramenta*, either for that their chief use was at the Communion, or because they were uttered *Per Sacerdotem*, by one consecrated to holy Offices.

But it will not be amiss to enquire more particularly what may be said for these very Collects which we use, they being of so frequent use and so considerable a part of the Devotion of our Church.

And

may be  
*Apol. 2.*  
 ) yet  
 nothing  
 and as  
 hope of  
 ourselves  
 close  
 Priest,  
 saying  
 why  
 desired  
 e (to  
 made  
 me in  
 were  
 o say,  
 missed  
 d the  
 being  
 ings,  
 their  
 r be-  
 m, by  
 more  
 these  
 ng of  
 part  
 And

And first concerning their Authors and Antiquity, we may observe, that our Church endeavouring to preserve, not only the Spirit, but the very Forms (as much as may be, and in a known tongue) of ancient Primitive Devotion, hath retained these very Collects (the most of them) among other precious Remains of it: for we find by ancient testimony that they were composed or ordered, either by S. *Ambrose, Gelasius, or Gregory the Great*, those holy Bishops and Fathers of the Church; and therefore having daily ascended up to Heaven like Incense from the hearts and mouths of so many Saints in the Ages since their times, they cannot but be very venerable, and relish well with us, unless our hearts and affections be of a contrary temper.

Secondly, for the object of these Collects, they are directed to God in the Name of Jesus Christ our Lord, for so usually they conclude, and very fitly: For Christ is indeed the Altar upon which all our prayers are to be offered, that they may be acceptable; *Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my Name, he will give it you, S. John 16. 23.* And so it was the custom of old: *Itaque Orationes nostras, vitam & Sacrificia, & omnia nostra offerimus*



*mus tibi, Pater, assidue per Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum, &c.* Bernard. de *Amore Dei*, cap. 8. But yet we may observe that a few Collects are directed to Christ, and in the Litany some supplications to the holy Ghost, beside that precatory Hymn of *Veni Creator* in the *Book of Ordination*, and that some Collects, especially for great Festivals conclude with this acknowledgement, *that Christ with the Father and the holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth one God world without end.* And this seems to be done to testify what the Scripture warrants, that although for more congruity we in the general course of our prayers go to the Father by the Son, yet that we may also invoke both the Son and the Holy Ghost, and that while we call upon one, we equally worship and glorify all Three together, *Quia dum ad solius Patris personam honoris sermo dirigitur, bene credentis fide tota Trinitas honoratur*, saith *Fulgentius, lib. 2. ad Monimum.*

Thirdly, for their Form and proportion, as they are not one long continued prayer, but divers short ones, they have many Advantages to gain esteem: The practice of the Jews of old, in whose prescribed Devotions we find a certain number of several prayers or Collects to be said

said together; the example of our Lord in prescribing a short form; the judgement and practice of the Ancient Christians in their Liturgies, and *S. Chrysostome* among others commends highly short and frequent prayers with little distances between, *Hom. 2. of Hanna*, so doth *Cassian* also, and from the judgment of others that were much exercised therein. 2. Lib. cap. 10. de *Institut. Cenob.* And lastly, as they are most convenient for keeping away coldness, distraction and illusions from our devotion; for what we elsewhere say in praise of short Ejaculations, is true also concerning Collects, and that not only in respect of the Minister, but the people also, whose minds and affections become hereby more erect, close and earnest by the oftner breathing out their hearty concurrence, and saying all of them *Amen* together at the end of each Collect.

Fourthly, the matter of them is most Excellent and remarkable: It consists usually of two parts: An humble acknowledgment of the Adorable perfection and goodness of God, and a congruous petition for some benefit from him. The first is seen not only in the Collects for Special Festivals or benefits; but in those also that are more general; for even in such what  
find

find we in the beginning of them but some or other of these and the like acknowledgments? *That God is Almighty, everlasting, full of Goodness and Pity, the Strength, Refuge and Protector of all that trust in him, without whom nothing is strong, nothing is Holy, no continuing in safety or Being, that such is our weakness and frailty that we have no power of our selves to help our selves, to do any good, to stand upright, cannot but fall; That we put no trust in any thing that we do, but lean only upon the help of his heavenly Grace; That he is the Author and giver of all good things, from whom it comes that we have an hearty desire to pray or do him any true or laudable Service; That he is alwayes more ready to hear than we to pray, and to give more than we desire or deserve, having prepared for them that love him such good things as pass mans understanding.*

These, and the like expressions can be no other than the breathings of the Primitive Christians, who with all self-denial made the grace of God their Hope, Refuge, Protection, Petition, and Profession against all proud Hereticks and Enemies of it: And the Petitions which follow these humble and pious acknowledgments and praises, are very proper, holy and good, which will better appear, if we

we consider the matter of each Collect apart.

The first in order among the Collects is that for the day. Now as on every day or season there is something more particularly commended to our meditations by the Church; so the first Collect reflects chiefly upon that, though sometimes more generally upon the whole matter of the *Epistle* and *Gospel*, desiring inspiration, strength and protection from God Almighty, in the practice and pursuance of what is set before us. But concerning the matter of the Collects for the day, is spoken afterward in the particular account that is given of each *Epistle*, *Gospel* and *Collect*.

The second Collect is for *Peace*, according to S. Pauls direction, 1 Tim. 2. and *Orbem Pacatum*, that the World might be quiet, was ever a clause in the Prayers of the Primitive Church; and good reason: For Peace was our Lord's Legacy, *My peace I leave with you*, his New-years gift, *Pax in terris, Xeniuns Christi*, He prayed for peace, paid for peace, wept for it, bled for it: Peace should therefore be dear to us, all kind of peace, outward peace and all: for if there be not a quiet and peaceable life, there will hardly be

E

godli-

godliness and honesty, 1 *Tim.* 2. This Collect then is fit to be said daily, being a prayer for peace, and so is that which follows.

The third for *Grace* to live well: for if there be not peace with God by an holy life, there will never be peace in the World. No man can so much as think a good thought, much less lead a godly life without the grace of God; therefore that is also prayed for, together with Gods protection for the day or night following.

Then the Prayers——according to *S. Paul*, 1 *Tim.* 2. who exhorts that *Prayers and Supplications be made for all men*. In particular for Kings; and the Reason he there gives, sufficiently shews the necessity of Praying particularly and especially for them; namely, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty: which can hardly be done, if they do not help towards it. For as the Son of *Syrach* sayes *Chap.* 10. 2. *As the Judge of the people is himself, even so are his officers, and what manner of man the Ruler of the City is, such are all they that dwell therein.* A good *Josiah*, *Hezekiah*, or *David*, promote religion and honesty and the right worship of God among the people:

ple; but a *Jeroboam* by setting up Calves in *Dan* and *Bethel*, makes all the people sin.

After this follows a prayer for the Church, excellently described by *Bishops*, *Curats*, and the people committed to their Charge. ] By Curates here are not meant Stipendiaries, as now it is used to signifie, but all those whether Parsons or Vicars, to whom the Bishop, who is the chief Pastor under Christ, hath committed the cure of souls of some part of his flock, and so are the Bishop's Curates. The Bishop with these Curates, a flock or Congregation committed to their charge, make up a Church. For according to our Saviour's definition, a Church is a *Shepherd*, and his *Sheep that will hear his voice*; to which *S. Cyprians* description agrees, *Ep. 69. Illi sunt Ecclesia, plebs Sacerdoti adunata, & pastori suo grex adherens.* "The Church "is a Congregation of Believers united "to their Bishop, and a Flock adhering "to their Shepherd; whence you ought to know, says he, that *the Church is in the Bishop, and the Bishop in the Church, and they that are not with the Bishop, are not in the Church.* Now because the Bishops are the guides and governors of the Church, so that all acts of the Church are

ordered and directed by them, as the same *Cyprian* sayes; therefore the Custome of the Church alwayes was, and not without reason, to pray particularly by name for their Bishop, as they did for the King.

To make this Church, to gather it from among Infidels and Heathens, and to preserve it from all her subtil and potent enemies, *by the healthful Spirit of his Grace*, is an act of as great power, and a greater miracle of Love, than to create the world. *Although thou beest wonderful, O Lord, in all thy works, yet thou art believed to be most wonderful in thy works of piety and mercy*, saies *S. Augustine*, and therefore the Preface is suitable, *Almighty God, which only workest great marvails, send down upon thy Church, Bishops, Curats, and the Congregations committed to their charge, the healthful spirit of thy grace.*

### The BLESSING.

We end our Service with a BLESSING, which is to be pronounced by *the Bishop, if he be present*. See the Rubrick before the Blessing in the *Communion-Service*. Then the Priest or Bishop, if present, shall let them depart with his Blessing. This

same  
ne of  
thout  
e for

from  
pre-  
ene-

race,  
eater  
orld.

d, in  
to be  
mer-

e the  
which  
down

cats,  
d to  
f thy

NG,  
ishop,  
efore

vice.  
shall  
This

is

is order'd for the honour of the Bishops authority, *Heb. 7. 7. Without contradiction the less is blessed of the greater.*

Therefore blessing being an act of Authority, the Bishop ought not to be blest by the Priest, but the Priest by the Bishop.

This blessing of the Bishop or Priest was so highly esteem'd in the Primitive times, that none durst go out of the Church till they had received it, according to the *Councils of Agatha, Can. 31. in the year 472. and Orleans the third, Can. 22.*

And when they received it, they did it *kneeling or bowing down their heads.* And the Deacon, to prepare them to it, was wont to call out immediately before the time of the Blessing in such words as these, *Bow down your selves to the Blessing, Chrys. Liturg.* The Jews received it after the same manner, *Ecclus. c. 50. v. 23. When the Service was finished, the high Priest went down, and lifted up his hands over the Congregation to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and they bowed down themselves to worship the Lord, that they might receive the Blessing from the Lord the most high.* And doubtless did we consider the efficacy and vertue of this blessing of Priest or Bishop, we could do no less than they



did. For it is God from heaven that blesses us by the mouth of his Minister. We have his word for it, *Numb. 6.22. And the Lord spake to Moses, saying, Speak to Aaron and his sons, saying, On this wise shall ye bless the children of Israel, The Lord bless thee, &c. And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.* And the same promise of God's assistance, and ratifying the Priest's Blessing, we have in the Gospel, *S. Matth. 10.13. S. Luke 10.5.* where our Saviour charges his Apostles and Disciples that into whatsoever house they enter, they should say, not pray; say with authority, *Peace be to this house,* and (not if your prayers be fervent, or if they in the house joyn in prayer with you, but) *if the Son of peace be there;* that is, if he that dwells in the house hinders not, nor resists your blessing, if he be a person capable of so much good as your blessing; (for this is signified by this Hebrew phrase, *Son of peace*) *your peace shall rest upon him:* but if he be not such a son of peace, *your blessing shall return to you again,* which it could not be said to do, unless vertue together with the blessing had gone out from them.

The *EVENING SERVICE* differs little or nothing from the Morning, and there-

therefore what hath been said concerning the Morning office; may be applied to that.

### The LITANY.

**L**itany signifies an humble and earnest Supplication. These Forms of prayers call'd Litanies, (wherein the people are more exercised than in any other part of the Service, by continual joyning in every passage of it,) are thought by some to have been brought into the Church about four hundred years after Christ, in times of great calamity, for the appeasing of God's wrath. True it is, that they are very seasonable prayers in such times, and therefore were by Gregory and others used in their Processions, for the averting of Gods wrath in publick calamities; but it is as true, that they were long before that time, even in the first Services that we find in the Church, used at the Communion-Service, and other Offices, as Ordination of Priests, and the like; witness *Clem. Const.* l. 8. c. 5, 6, 10, where we find the Deacon ministring to the people, and directing them from point to point what to pray for, as it is in our Litany, and the people are

E. 4. appoint-

appointed to answer to every Petition, *Domine miserere*, Lord have mercy. And in all Liturgies extant, (as Mr. Thorndike hath well observed in his Book of *Religious Assemblies*,) the same Allocutions or προσφωνήσεις, which are indeed Litanies, may be seen. And S. Aug. Ep. 119. c. 18. tells us of the Common-prayers, which were indited or denounced by the voice of the Deacon. All which make it probable, that the practice of Litanies is derived from the Apostles, and the custom of their time. And S. Chrys. in Rom. c. 8. seems to assert the same: For upon that verse, *We know not what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit helps our infirmities*, he sayes thus; In those daies amongst other miraculous gifts of the Spirit, this was one, *Donum precum*, the gift of making prayers for the Church, to help the ignorance of the people that knew not what to pray for as they ought: he that had this gift, stood up, and prayed for the whole Congregation, and taught them what to pray for: whose Office now the Deacon performs: by directing them from point to point, what to pray for. To every of which petitions, sayes Clem. above cited, the people were to answer, *Domine miserere*. Thus continual joyning of the people in every  
every

every passage of it, tends much both to the improving and evidencing that fervour and intention, which is most necessary in prayers. Hence was it that these Forms of prayers, (where the peoples devotion is so often excited, quickned, and exercised by continual Suffrages, such as *Good Lord, deliver us, We beseech thee to hear us good Lord,*) were called *exlivis sensus*, earnest or intense Petitions. In which, if they were relished aright, the earnest and vehement devotion of Primitive times, still breaths; and in these prayers, if ever, we pray with the Spirit.

Concerning the Litany of our Church; we may boldly say, and easily maintain it, that there is not extant any where, 1. A more particular excellent enumeration of all the Christians either private or common wants; Nor 2. A more innocent, blameless form, against which there lies no just exception; Nor 3. A more Artificial Composition for the raising of our devotion; and keeping it up throughout, than this part of our Liturgy.

In the beginning it directs our prayers to the right object, the Glorious TRI-NITY. For necessary it is, that we should know whom we worship. Then it proceeds to *Deprecations*, or prayers against

against evil; lastly, 10 *Petitions* for good. In the *Deprecations*, as right method requires, we first pray against sin, then against punishment; because sin is the greatest evil. From all which we pray to be delivered by the holy actions and passions of CHRIST, the only merits of all our good. The like good order is observed in our *Petitions* for good. First, we pray for the *Church Catholick*, the common mother of all Christians; then for *our own Church*, to which, next the Church Catholick, we owe the greatest observance and duty. And therein in the first place for the principal members of it, in whose welfare the Churches peace chiefly consists. After this we pray particularly for those sorts of men that most especially need our prayers, such amongst others, as those whom the Law calls *miserable persons*.

The Litany is not one long continued prayer, but broken into many short and pithy Ejaculations: that the intention and devotion which is most necessary in prayer, may not be dull'd and vanish, as in a long prayer it is apt to do; but be quickned and intended, by so many new and quick petitions; and the nearer to the end, the shorter and livelier it is, strengthening our devoti-

devotions by raising in us an apprehension of our misery and distress, ready, as it were, to sink and perish; and therefore crying out as the Disciples did, *Master, save us, we perish*: O Lamb of God hear us; O Christ hear us, Lord have mercy upon us. Such as these are the active, lively spirited prayers, *quædam preces*, which S. James mentions and tells us, *avail much*, S. James 5. 16.

The *Doxology*, or *Glory be to the Father*, &c. is much used in our Service, after Confession, after *Athanasius's Creed*, and especially after each Psalm and Canticle, as a most thankful adoration of the holy Trinity, upon reflection on the matter going before, and therefore is very fitly divided betwixt the Priest and people in saying it, according as the matter going before was; and it is in those places said *standing*, as the most proper posture for thanksgiving or Adoration. Here in the Litany, it is said in a way somewhat different; for after that the Priest and people have in the supplications foregoing besought God that he would arise, help and deliver them, as he did their forefathers of old, for his Names sake and Honour, the Priest does Collect-wise sum up This; praying that by such deliverances, all glory may redound

redound to God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, as it was in the beginning, is now and ever shall be, &c. the people answering only, *Amen*, as it were after a *Collect*, and continuing kneeling; because both this, as it is here used, and other parts of the Litany before and after, are matters of humble supplication, and so most fit to be tendered to God in that posture.

In the former part of the Litany, the Priest hath not a part so proper but that it may be said by a Deacon, or other, and it useth to be sung by such in Cathedral and Collegiate Churches and Chappels, and both it and all other our alternate Supplications, which are as it were the Lesser Litanies, do much resemble the ancient Prayers indicted by the Deacons, as we have said; but in the latter part of the Litany, from the Lords prayer, to the end, the Priest hath a part more peculiar, by reason of the eminency of that prayer, and that other Collects follow wherein the Priest doth recommend again the petitions of the people to God (as in that prayer, *We humbly beseech thee O Lord mercifully to look upon our infirmities, &c.*) and Solemnly offers them up to God in the behalf of the people, to which the people answer, *Amen*: and therefore these Collects, after the Litany, though  
the

the matter of them hath been prayed for before particularly in the Supplications foregoing, may be said without the charge of needless tautology; for here the Priest does by vertue of his sacred Office, solemnly offer up and present to God these petitions of the people, as it was usually done in ancient Liturgies; Praying God to accept the peoples Prayers, as he doth more than once in *S. Chrys.* Liturgy, particularly in that Prayer which we have out of it in our Litany. For when the Deacon hath (as we have observed) ministred to the people several petitions, to which they answer, *Lord have mercy*, Litany-wise, then the Priest Collect-wise makes a Prayer to God to accept the peoples petitions, the Deacon in the mean time proceeding to dictate to the people more Supplications, which the Priest in another Collect offers up to God Solemnly, but secretly, so that though in some of those Collects the Priest at the latter end, spake out so that the people might hear and answer, *Amen*, or *Glory be to the Father*, or the like, (which they might well do, for though the Prayer were said by the Priest secretly, yet it was prescribed, and such as the people knew before-hand) yet some of them were  
said



said throughout secretly by the Priest, to which the people were not required to make any Answer.

The reason of these *Secreta*, secret prayers said by the Priest, may be partly for variety to refresh the people, but chiefly, as I conceive, that by this course the people might be taught to understand and reverence the office of the Priest, which is to make an atonement for the people, and to present their prayers to God, by that very offering of them up, making them more acceptable to God. All which depends not upon the peoples consent or confirmation of his office, but upon Gods alone appointment and institution; who hath set him apart to these offices of offering gifts and Sacrifices for the people; *Heb. 5. 1.* And therefore as it was appointed by God, that when *Aaron* by his Priestly office was to offer for the people and make an atonement for them, none of the people were to be present, *Lev. 16. 17.* So the Church ordered that at some times, when the Priest was making an atonement for the people, and offering up for them and the acceptance of their prayers, the Merits and Passion of Christ, none should seem actually to assist, but the Priest should say it *proxiis*, secretly and

and mystically. Yet lest the people should be unsatisfied, and suspicious that the Priest had neglected this his office, which they could not be assured that he had performed, because it was done secretly; therefore the Church appointed that the Priest should at the end of the Service come down from the Altar, and standing behind the Pulpit in the midst of the people say a loud prayer, (call'd *ἐὐχὴ τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος*, *Gov. p. 154.*) which was a sum or Compendium of all that the people had before petition'd for, which he then solemnly offered up to God.

The Church of England is generally in her Common Prayers, as for an humble, so for an audible voice, especially in the Lord's Prayer, appointing it to be said, in the Rubrick before it, with a loud, that is, an *audible* voice, not secretly; and this, for the more earnest repetition of so divine words, and to make them more familiar to the people. But though this Church does not order the Priest to say these Prayers secretly, yet she retains the same order of offering up by the Priest in Collects following the peoples foregoing supplications.

The Litany is appointed in the Rubricks to be read *Wednesdays* and *Fridays*, the dayes kept in the Greek Church for more solemn

solemn Fasts, because the *Bridegroom* was then taken from us, being sold by *Judas* on Wednesday, and murdered on Friday, *Epiphan. adv. Aërium*. And though our Church in imitation of the Western hath chang'd the Wednesday-Fast to Saturday, yet in memory of the Eastern custom, she still appoints the Litany to be used upon Wednesday.

*Friday* was both in Greek Church and Latin a Litany or Humiliation-day, and so is kept in ours. And whosoever loves to feast on that day rather than another, in that holds not communion with the ancient Catholick Church, but with the *Turks*, who in contumely of Christ crucified, Feast that day. *Chemnit. in 3. prac.*

---

*OF HOLY-DAYES,*

**H**oly in Scripture phrase is all one with separate or set apart to God, and is opposed to common. *What God hath clean'd, that call not thou common, Acts 10. 15.* Holy dayes then are those which are taken out of common dayes, and separated to God's holy service and worship, either by

by God's own appointment, or by holy Churches Dedication. And these are either Fasting and Penitential dayes (for there is a holy Fast, *Joel* 2. as well as a holy Feast, *Nehem.* 8. 10.) such as are *Ash-wednesday*, *Good-Friday*, and the whole week before *Easter* commonly called the *Holy-week*, which dayes holy Church hath dedicated to Gods solemn worship, in religious fastings and prayers. Or else holy Festivals which are set apart to the solemn and religious commemoration of some eminent mercies and blessings of God. And amongst these Holy-daies, some are higher dayes than other, in regard of the greatness of the blessing commemorated, and of the solemnity of the Service appointed to them. So we read, *Lev.* 23. 34. &c. The Feast of *Tabernacles* was to continue seven dayes, but the *first* and the *eighth* were the highest dayes, because then were the most solemn Assemblies.

This sanctification or setting apart of *Festival-dayes*, is a token of that thankfulness, and a part of that publick honour which we owe to God for his admirable benefits; and these dayes or Feasts so set apart are of excellent use, being, as learned *Hooker* observes, the

1. Splen-

1. Splendor and outward dignity of our Religion.

2. Forcible witnesses of ancient truth.

3. Provocations to the exercise of all Piety.

4. Shadows of our endless felicity in heaven.

5. On earth, everlasting records teaching by the eye in a manner, whatsoever we believe.

And concerning particulars. As that *Jews* had their *Sabbath*, which did continually bring to mind the former World finished by Creation; so the *Christian* Church hath her *Lords* dayes or *Sundays*, to keep us in perpetual remembrance of a far better World begun by him who came to restore all things, to make Heaven and Earth new. The rest of the holy Festivals which we celebrate have relation all to one Head CHRIST. We begin therefore our Ecclesiastical year (as to some accounts, though not as to the order of our service) with the glorious *Annunciation* of his Birth by Angelical message. Hereunto are added his blessed *Nativity* it self, the mystery of his *legal Circumcision*, the Testification of his true Incarnation by the *Purification* of his blessed Mother

Mother the *Virgin Mary*: his glorious *Resurrection* and *Ascension* into Heaven, the admirable sending down of his *Spirit* upon his chosen.

Again for as much as we know that **CHRIST** hath not only been manifested great in himself, but great in other his *Saints* also; the dayes of whose departure out of this world are to the Church of Christ, as the birth and Coronation-dayes of Kings or Emperors; therefore especial choice being made of the very flower of all occasions in this kind, there are annual selected times to meditate of Christ glorified in them, which had the honour to suffer for his sake, before they had age and ability to know him, namely, the blessed *Innocents*: glorified in them which knowing him as *S. Stephen*, had the sight of that before death, whereinto such acceptable death doth lead: glorified in those *Sages of the East*, that came from far to adore him, and were conducted by *strange light*: glorified in the second *Elias* of the World, sent before him to prepare his way: glorified in every of those *Apostles* whom it pleased him to use as founders of his kingdom here: glorified in the Angels, as in *S. Michael*: glorified in all those *happy souls* that are already possess of bliss.

Besides.

Besides these, be four dayes annex to the Feasts of *Easter* and *Whitsunday*, for the more honour and enlargement of those high solemnities. These being the dayes which the Lord hath made glorious, *Let us rejoyce and be glad in them*. These dayes we keep not in a secret Calendar, taking thereby our private occasions as we list our selves to think how much God hath done for all men: but they are chosen out to serve as publick memorials of such mercies, and are therefore cloathed with those outward robes of holiness, whereby their difference from other dayes may be made sensible, having by holy Church a solemn Service appointed to them.

Part of which Service are the *Epistles* and *Gospels*: of which in the first place we shall discourse, because these are peculiar and proper to each severall Holy-day, the rest of the Service for the most part being common to all.

Concerning these, two things are designed.

1. To shew the Antiquity of them.
2. Their fitness for the day to which they belong, or the reason of their choice.

Concerning the Antiquity of *Epistles* and *Gospels*, it will be sufficient once for all,

to shew that the use of them in the Christian Church was ancient. Concerning the antiquity of the dayes themselves, to which the Epistles and Gospels appertain, it will be fit to be more particular.

That the use of Epistles and Gospels peculiar to the several Holy-dayes was ancient, appears first by ancient Liturgies: Secondly by the testimony of the ancient Fathers. Let *S. AUGUSTINE* testifie for the Latin-Church, in his Preface to his Comment upon the Epistle of *S. John*, and in his X. Sermon *De verb. Apost.* "We heard first, sayes he, the Apostolical Lesson, then we sung a Psalm, after that the Gospel was read: Now let *S. CHRYS.* testifie for the Greek, *Rom. 19.* in cap. 9. *Act.* "The Minister stands up, and "with a loud voice calls, [ *Let us attend:* ] "then the Lessons are begun: which Lessons are the Epistles and Gospels (as appears in his Liturgy) which follow immediately after the Minister hath so call'd for attention.

The fitness of the Epistle and Gospel for the day it belongs to, and the reason of the choice will plainly appear, if we observe that these holy Festivals and Solemnities of the Church, are, as I have touch'd before, of Two Sorts; The more high



high dayes, or the rest : The *First* commemorate the signal Acts or Passages of our Lord in the Redemption of mankind, his Incarnation and Nativity, Circumcision, Manifestation to the Gentiles, his Fasting, Passion, Resurrection, and Ascension, the sending of the Holy Ghost, and thereupon a more full and expresse manifestation of the Sacred Trinity. The *Second* sort is of Inferiour dayes that supply the Intervals of the greater, such as are either the remaining Sundayes, wherein without any consideration of the sequence of time ( which could only be regarded in great Feasts ) the holy Doctrine, Deeds and Miracles of our Lord are the chief matters of our meditations ; or else the other Holy-dayes of which already hath been spoken. And for all these Holy-Times we have Epistles and Gospels very proper and seasonable ; for not only on high and special dayes, but even in those also, that are more general and indifferent, some respect is had to the season, and the holy affections the Church then aims at, as Mortification in Lent, Joy, Hope, newness of Life, &c. after Easter ; the Fruits and Gifts of the Spirit and preparation for Christs Second coming in the time between Pentecost and Advent. But these things I shall shew in the Discourse of  
the

the Holy-days severally. As for the Lessons, although they have another Order, and very profitable, being for each day of the week, following usually the method of Chapters, and taking in the Old Testament also ( the Communion dealing chiefly with the New as most fit for the nature of that Service ) yet in them also regard is had to the more solemn times by select and proper readings, as hath been shew'd. This being the Churches Rule and Method ( as she hath it from the Apostle ) *that all things be done unto edifying*, that we may be better acquainted with God, and with our selves, with what hath been done for us, and what is to be done by us. And this Visible as well as Audible preaching of Christian Doctrine by these Solemnities and Readings in such an admirable Order is so apt to infuse by degrees all necessary Christian knowledge into us, and the use of it to the ignorant is so great, *that it may well be feared* ( as a Reverend person hath forewarned ) *that When the Festivals and Solemnities for the Birth of Christ and his other famous passages of Life, and Death, and Resurrection; and Ascension, and Mission of the Holy Ghost, and the Lessons, Gospels ( and Collects ) and Sermons upon them, be turned out of the Church together*

together with the Creeds also, 'twill not be in the power of weekly Sermons on some head of Religion to keep up the knowledge of Christ in mens hearts, &c. And no doubt for this and other good Reasons which he gives us, it was that the Primitive Christians were so exact and religious in these Solemnities and Meditations on the occasions of them, and therefore the Sermons of the Fathers were generally on the Readings of the Day, as hereafter is shewed. And we have from another the like hand thus: *The Blessings of God whereof these Solemnities renew the Remembrance are of that esteem to the Church, that we are not able to express too much thankfulness in taking that occasion of Solemnizing his Service. And the greatest part of Christians are such as will receive much improvement in the principal Mysteries of our Faith by the Sensible instruction which the observation of such Solemnities yieldeth. The remembrance of the Birth, the Sufferings, the Resurrection of Christ, the Coming of the Holy Ghost, the Conversion of the Gentiles by sending the Apostles, the way made before his coming by the Annunciation of the Angel and the coming of the Baptist, as it is a powerful mean to train the more ignorant sort in the understanding of such great Mysteries,*

*Mysteries, so it is a just occasion for all sorts to make that a particular time of Serving God upon which we solemnize those great works of his. See Dr. Hammonds View of the Directory, pag. 38. Mr. Thorndyke of publick Assemblies, pag. 256. and what we have above said concerning the excellent use of Festival dayes at pag. 90.*

The same method shall be observed in this Discourse of Holy-dayes, which the Service-Book uses; not that in the Title-Page in the beginning of the book (which perhaps reckons for Holy-dayes only those dayes in which we are solemnly to worship God, and also to rest from usual labour.) but that in the Services appointed by the Book which adds over and above, that old Catalogue of Holy-dayes, *S. Paul*, and *S. Barnabas*, *Ashwednesday*, and the *Holy-Week*: All which must be reckoned for Holy-dayes in the Churches account, because they have Holy-day service, Epistles and Gospels, and Second-service appointed to them, though there be no Law that inflicts a penalty upon them that do their usual works upon those dayes, they being only desired to be present at the Churches service at the Hours appointed.

*Of A D V E N T Sundays.*

**T**He Principal Holy-days as *Christmas*, *Easter*, and *Whitsunday*, have some dayes appointed to attend upon them : some to go before, some to come after : as it were to wait upon them for their greater solemnity.

Before *Christmas* are appointed four *Advent-Sundays*, so called because they are to prepare us for Christ his Advent or coming in the flesh. These are to *Christmas-day*, as *S. John Baptist* to Christ, forerunners to prepare for it, and point it out.

*First Sunday in Advent.*

The Gospel *S. Matth. 21. 1.* seems at first more proper to Christ's Passion than his Birth; yet is it read now principally for those words in it, *Blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord*, That is, *Blessed is he for coming in the Flesh*, the cause of all our joy, for which we can never say enough, *Hosanna in the Highest*.

The Epistle labours to prepare us to behold

hold with joy this rising Sun, bidding us awake from sleep, according to the Prophet *Esay 60.1*. Arise, and shine, for thy light is come.

The Collect is taken out of both, and relates to both, the first part of it is clearly the words of the Epistle, *That we may cast away the works of darkness, and put upon us the armour of light.* That which follows, *In the time of this mortal life, in the which thy Son Jesus Christ came to visit us,* in effect is the same with that in the Epistle, *Let us put off the works of darkness, &c. because the night is spent, the day is at hand, and our salvation is near;* that is, our Saviour Christ, the light of the world is coming into the world to visit us in great humility, according to the Prophet, *Zach. 9.9.* which the Gospel records, *Tell ye the daughter of Sion (to her great joy) that behold Her King comes unto her, meek, (or in great humility) sitting upon an Ass.*

## 2. Sunday Adv.

The Gospel treats of Christ's second coming to judgment, an excellent meditation to prepare us for the welcome and joyful entertainment of Christ's first coming.

A Saviour must needs be welcome to him that is afraid of damnation.

The Epistle mentions the first coming of our Lord for the Salvation even of the Gentiles, that is of us, for which all praise is by us to be given to him. *Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye nations together.*

The Collect is taken out of the Epistle; and though it seems not to relate to the day, yet is it an excellent prayer for all times, and so not unseasonable for this.

### 3. *Sunday Adv.*

The Epistle mentions the second coming of Christ; the Gospel, the first. The Collect prays for the benefit of this light.

This week is one of the four Ember weeks, concerning which see after the first Sunday in Lent.

### 4. *Sunday after Adv.*

The Epistle and Gospel set Christ, as it were, before us, not prophesied of, but being even at hand, yea standing among us; pointing him out as S. John Baptist did to the people; *Behold the Lamb*

*Lamb of God that takes away the sins of the world.*

The Collect prays most earnestly and passionately to him, to succour us miserable sinners.

*Feast of CHRISTMAS-day.*

THE Epistle, Gospel, and Collect are plainly suitable to the day, all mentioning the birth of Christ. Besides, this Feast hath proper Psalms, in which some Verses are peculiar to the day, as will appear, if they be well considered. The *First Psalm* for the *Morning Service*, is the 19: *The heavens declare the glory of God*; very suitable to the Feast, for at His Birth a new Star appeared which declared his Glory and Deity so plainly, that it fetcht the Sages of the East to come and worship him, *S. Matt. 2. Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his Star in the East, and are come to worship him.*

The *Second Psalm* for the *Morning* is 45. Which at the beginning of it is a Genethliack or Birth-song of Christ, *The fairest of the children of men*, v. 3. And of his mighty



success in subduing the Devil and the world by the word of truth, of meekness and righteousness, ver. 5. &c.

The third is *Psal. 85.* which is principally set for the Birth of Christ. For it is a thanksgiving to God for sending a Saviour, which should save his people from their sins, the greatest captivity that is; and therefore cannot properly be meant of any but Christ, who was therefore call'd *Jesum*, because he should save his people from their sins, *S. Matth. 1. 21.* And so the Primitive Church understood it, and therefore selected it out as a part of their Office for this day, as being proper and pertinent to the matter of the Feast: For the meeting here specified, ver. 10, 11. of *Mercy and Truth, Righteousness and Peace*, was at Christs birth, who said of himself, that he was *the Truth*; who as he had a birth from Heaven, to wit, his Divine nature, so had he another as Man from Earth from the Virgin; which birth drew *Righteousness* to look from Heaven, upon poor sinners with a favourable look, and made *righteousness and peace kiss*, for the delivering of sinners from their captivity. True it is, the Prophet in the first Verses speaks of this delivery as of a thing past, *Lord thou hast turn'd away the captivity of Jacob:*  
Yet

Yet, for all this it may be a prophēcie of our salvation by the coming of Christ hereafter: for as S. Peter sayes, Acts 2. 30. *David being a Prophet, and seeing this before, spake of Christ's Nativity, as if it were already past.*

The *Evening Psalms* are 89, 110, 132. The first and last of which are thankfull commemorations of God's merciful promise of sending our Lord Christ into the world, that seed of David, which he had sworn to establish, and set up his Throne forever. For which, O Lord, the very heavens shall praise thy wondrous works, and thy truth in the Congregation of the Saints, v. 5. Psal. 89. The Church was in affliction now, as is plain in both these Psalms: but such was the joy that they were affected with, at the promise of Christ's birth and coming into the world, that they could not contain, but even in the midst of their misery, break forth into Thanksgiving for it: and how can the Church excite us better to Thanksgiving to God for the birth of Christ, upon this day, than by shewing us how much the promise of it asar off wrought upon the Saints of old? The 110. Psalm expressly mentions the birth of Christ, ver. 3. *The dew of thy birth, is of the womb of the Morning;* as the morning

dew brings forth innumerable fruit, so shall the birth of Christ bring forth innumerable faithful people: and therefore the Prophet here does, as we should this day, adore and praise the goodness of God for the birth of Christ, the cause of so much good.

It is admirable to behold the frame of the Churches holy Office and Service this day. In the *First Lessons*, she reads us the prophetic of Christ's coming in the flesh: in the *Second Lessons*, *Epistle* and *Gospel*, she gives us the History of it. In the *Gospel*, she teaches us to pray, that we may be partakers of the benefit of his birth: In the proper Preface for the day, as also in the proper Psalms, she sets us to our duty of Adoring and Glorifying God for his mercy. In the Lessons and Gospels appointed, holy Church does the *Angels* part, brings us glad tidings of our Saviour's Birth, *Behold I bring you glad tidings of great joy, for unto you is born this day a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord*, S. Luke 2. 10. In appointing the *special Hymns* and *Psalms*, she calls upon us to do the *Shepherds* part, to glorifie and Praise God for all the things that this day we hear and see, ver. 20. And to sing with the Angels, *Glory to God in the highest, for this good will to Men.* For

For the Antiquity of this day, many testimonies might be brought out of the Ancients; but, because I intend brevity, I shall be content with two beyond exception. *S. Augustine, Ep. 119.* witnesses, that it was the custome of holy Church to keep this day: And upon the five and twentieth of *December*, in *Psalms 132.* *S. Chrysostom* makes a Sermon to prove that the keeping of *Christmas-day* was ancient, even from the first times; and that the Church kept the true day. In the same sermon he sayes, *It is a godly thing to keep this day.* Nay further, that the keeping of this day was one of the greatest signs of our love to *Christ*. Amongst other Arguments which he uses there, to perswade his hearers to keep this day, he brings this, that the custom of keeping this day was religious, and of God, or else it could never have been so early spread over the whole World, in spite of so much opposition. *Orat. in Natal. Dom. Tom. 5. Edit. Savil.*

*S. Stephen, S. John, Innocents.*

**I**Mmediately after *Christmas* follow as attendants upon this high Festival *S. Stephen, S. John, and Innocents*; not because this was the very time of their suffering, but because none are thought fitter attendants on Christs Nativity, than the blessed Martyrs, who have laid down their lives for him, from whose birth they received spiritual life. And there being three kinds of Martyrdom; 1. *In will and deed*, which is the highest. 2. *In will, but not in deed*. 3. *In deed, but not in will*: in this order they attend: *S. Stephen* first, who suffered both in will and deed. Next *S. John*, who suffered Martyrdom in will, but not in deed, being miraculously delivered out of the boyling Cauldron, into which he was put before *Port-Latin* in *Rome*. Lastly, the holy *Innocents* who suffered in deed, but not in will; yet are reckoned amongst the Martyrs, because they suffered for Christ: whose praise these his witnesses confest, and shewed forth not in speaking but in dying. [Collect for the day.]

The reason of the choice of the Epistles,  
Gospels

Gospels and Collects for these dayes is plain, these being all *priviledged dayes*, that is, dayes which have in Scripture their peculiar histories. But for the Collect for S. Stephens day we may note in particular, That as the Church offers up some of her Collects directly to the Second Person of the Trinity, so one of them is this for S. Stephens day, and very properly; For as S. Stephen in the midst of his Martyrdom prayed to Jesus saying, *Lord Jesus receive my spirit, and; Lord lay not this sin to their charge*; so the Church in imitation of this blessed Proto-Martyr upon his day calls upon the Lord Jesus also, desiring of him such a spirit as that of S. Stephen, to love and pray for our Enemies, which is that Heroical and Transcendant vertue which is peculiar to Christian Religion.

Before we endeavour to shew the antiquity of these dayes in particular, it will not be amiss to give some account of the ancient observation of *Saints dayes in general*.

That the observation of Saints dayes was very ancient in the Church will appear by these testimonies following. The Council of Carthag. 3. c. 47. tells us that the Church did celebrate the Passions and Anniversaries

Anniversaries of the Martyrs. This Counc. was held in S. Augustine's time. S. Aug. in Psal. 88. Attend therefore my Dearly Beloved; All of you unanimously hold fast God your Father and the Church your Mother. Celebrate the Saints Birth-days (so they Anciently called the dayes of their Death and Martyrdom) with sobriety, that we may imitate them that have gone before us, that they may joy over us, who pray for us, that so the Blessing of God may remain upon us for ever, Amen; Amen.

Chrys. Hom. 66. ad Pop. Antioch. The sepulchres of the Saints are honourable, and their dayes are known of all, bringing a festival joy to the world.

Before these S. Cyprian, l. 4. ep. 5. We celebrate the Passions of the Martyrs and their days with an anniversary commemoration. And before him Anno 147. the Church of Smyrna sayes the same; Euseb. Hist. l. 4. c. 15.

If it be demanded why the Church keeps the days of the Saints deaths, rather than of their Birth or Baptism? The answer may be: 1. Because at their deaths they are born Citizens of Heaven, of the Church triumphant, (which is more than to be born either a man or a Christian, a member

This  
time.  
re my  
monfly  
Church  
Birth-  
yes of  
riety,  
gone  
who  
f God  
amen;

The  
and  
ing a

We  
and  
ora-  
the  
useb.

kept  
than  
wer  
they  
rch  
be  
em-  
ber

ber of the Church Militant ) whence ( as above said ) these days were usually styled by the Ancients, *Their Birth-daves*. 2. Then do they perfectly triumph over the Devil and the world, by which the Church Militant hath gained, to her comfort, an example of persevering constancy and courage, and the Church Triumphant hath gained a new joy by the addition of a new member. For surely if the Saints and Angels in heaven joy at the conversion of a sinner, much more do they joy at the admission of a Saint into Heaven.

Thus much of the Saints dayes in general. For these three holy dayes in particular, that they are ancient, S. *Augustine* shews us, who hath Sermons upon all these days, Tom. 10. And *Chrysost.* who hath Sermons upon S. *Stephen*, and *Innocents*: And *Origen* in his Comment upon these words, *A voice was heard in Rama*, tells us, the Church did; and did well in it to keep the Feast of *Innocents*; and there is as much reason for the keeping of S. *Stephen's* day, who was the first Martyr, and of S. *John's* the beloved Disciple and Evangelist, as for the keeping of *Innocents*; and therefore it is to be thought, that the Church did then as well observe them as this, since, as we have proved, she did keep the dayes of Martyrs.

*Sunday*



*Sunday after Christmas.*

**T**HIS Sunday hath the same Collect with Christmas-day; and the Epistle and Gospel treat about the same business, the Birth of Christ; for we have not yet done with the Solemnity of Christmas. Thus great Solemnities have some dayes after them, to continue the memory of them, *in prorogationem Festi.*

---

*Feast of CIRCUMCISION, or  
Newyears-day,*

**T**HE Feast of the Circumcision is affirmed by Learned men to be of later institution: for though many of the ancients mention the *Octave* of Christmas and Newyears-day, yet they do not mention or seem to keep it, say they, as a Feast of the Circumcision. But suppose it to be so; yet surely it cannot be denyed that there is reason enough for the keeping of this day solemn; as it is the Feast of Christ's Circumcision: For as at Christmas *CHRIST* was made of a woman like us in nature, so this day *he was made under the Law*, Gal.

4. 5. and for us took upon him the curse of the Law; being made sin for us, and becoming a surety to the offended God, for us sinners. Which suretiship he seal'd this day with some drops of that precious blood which he meant to pour out whole upon the Cross.

As by his Birth we received the adoption of Sons; so by his Circumcision, the redemption from the Law: and without this, his Birth had not availed us at all.

The Epistle, Gospel, and Collect are plainly fit for the day.

This Holy-day hath no fast before it; the Reason we shall shew: and to save trouble, we will here once for all shew "*Why some Holy-dages have Fasts before them: and then, Why this and some other have none.*"

For the First. It was the religious custom of the primitive times to spend the night (or a greater part of it) before the Holy-dages, in watching and prayers and tears, partly to prepare them for the more solemn and religious observation of the Holy-day following; partly to signify that we should be as the blessed Saints were, after a little time of mortification and affliction, translated into glory and joy, according to the Psalm, *Heaviness may endure*

*dark for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.*] Thus after a Vigil comes a Holy-day. These Vigils, or night-watches, being in continuance of time, abused by the wickedness of some, who under colour of those holy nightly exercises stole a liberty of intemperance, lust and other villany, were, say some, by the wisdom of holy Church, to avoid scandal, turn'd into Fasts, which still retain the old name of *Vigils*. The truth of this Assertion I question; for neither do I find any decree of holy Church forbidding these Vigils: (the 35. Can. of the Counc. of *Elibar*. and the fifth Can. of the Counc. of *Altsiodorum* or *Auxeres*, which are usually produced to this purpose, coming far short of such a prohibition) nor is it so probable, that the Church should, for some particular mens abuse, forbid a practice so religious, commanded by our Saviour, *S. Matth. 25. 13.* commended to us by his practice at *Gethsemane*, *S. Matth. 26. 38.* *S. Luke 6. 12.* earnestly urged by the Fathers of the Primitive times. I therefore rather think, that, whereas it was the ancient custome to fast the day and watch the night before the Holy-day, as *S. Bernard* tells us, *Ser. de Vigil S. Andrei*: in time, as charity and devotion grew cold, through sloth and

and restiness, this more troublesome part of devotion, the nightly watches were laid aside; and the Fast only retained, and that but slenderly observed. But it were to be wished, that, as the Fast might be still retained, and more strictly observed, so the holy Vigils might be in part at least revived. For the night was not made only for sleep. Tradesmen, Mariners, Merchants, will tell you so much; they spend a good part of the night in watching for gain; will not you do as much for your soul? Besides, the darkness and silence of the night, are helps to compunction and holy sorrow; helps to meditation and contemplation: the soul is the more free from outward distraction. The sight of men lying asleep in their beds, like dead men in the grave, suggests a meditation of Doomsday. Let me therefore perswade men and women; Bend your knees, sigh, watch and pray in the night, *Blessed is he, whom our Lord when he cometh shall find so doing*; and because we know not what hour he will come, watch therefore. See Chrys. Hom. 26. in Act. This for the first; why some Holy-dayes have Fasts before them.

Now why this Feast of CIRCUMCISION, and some other have no Fasts, the reason is double. First,

First, because sometimes the signification of the Vigil or Fast, mentioned above, ceases: and the signification or mystery failing, the Vigil or Fast is omitted. For example, *S. Michael* upon this account hath no Fast, because the Angels did not by sufferings and mortifications, enter into their joy, but were created in the joy they have. But then secondly, though this signification and Mystery of Vigils and Fasts holds good in *S. Mark*, *S. Philip* and *S. Jacob*, and some other, yet they have no Fasts for another reason; because they fall either betwixt Easter and Whitsunday, or betwixt Christmas and Epiphany, which holy Church held for such high times of joy and Festivity, that they would not have one day among them sullied by pensive sorrow and fasting: *Conc. Turon.* 2. c. 13. *Epiph. in brevi exposit. Fidei.*

If the Fast for a Holy-day, fall upon a Holy-day; that is, if the day before the Holy-day upon which the Fast regularly is to be kept, be it self also a Holy-day, then the Fast must be kept the day before that. *Decretal. l. 3. Tit. 46.*

## EPIPHANY.

**T**HIS Greek Word signifies *Manifestation*, and hath been of old used for Christmas-day, when Christ was manifested in the flesh; and for this day, wherein the *Star* did appear to manifest CHRIST to the Wise men: as appears by *Chryf.* and *Epiphan.* Upon this identity of the word, some unskillful ones were misled, to think that anciently the Feasts of Christmas and Epiphany were one and the same: but plain it is by *Chryf. Epiphan. Nazianzen* in their Sermons upon this day, that these two Feasts were observed, as we do, upon several dayes. *Nazianzen* calls this day on which Christ was baptized, *The holy lights of Epiphany*; which to day we celebrate, says he, having already celebrated the holy Feast of Christmas. *S. Chrysostome* says, the day of Christs birth is not so usually and properly called Epiphany, as the day of his Baptism.

This Feast is called in Latin *Epiphania*, *Epiphanies*, in the plural; because upon this day we celebrate *three* glorious apparitions or manifestations, all which happened upon the same day, though not of the same year. *Chryf. Serm. 159.*

The

The first manifestation was of the *Star*, (mentioned in the Gospel) the Gentiles guide to Christ.

The Second Epiphany or manifestation was that of the glorious *Trinity* at the baptism of Christ, mentioned in the second Lesson at Morning prayer, S. *Luke* 3.22.

The third was of Christ's glory or *Divinity*, by the miracle of turning water into wine, mentioned in the second Lesson at Evening Prayer, S. *John* 2.

The Collect is plain. The Epistle and Gospel mention Christ's manifestation to the Gentiles; for this was the day of the Dedication of the Gentiles Faith, *Chrys. in diem.*

For the antiquity of this day, we have already seen *Nazianzen*, *Chrysost.* and *Epiphani.* to which I shall add only S. *August.* de temp. Ser. 32. [*The solemnity of this day known throughout all the world, what joy doth it bring us! But the Donatists, says he, will not keep it, both because they are Schismaticks and love not unity, and also because they hate the Eastern Church, where the Star appeared.*]

I. Sunday after Epiphany.

From Christmas to Epiphany, holy Churches design is, to set forth Christ's

*Huma-*

Humanity, to make Christ manifest in the flesh, which the offices do, as we have seen; but from *Epiphany* to *Septuagesima*, especially in the four next Sundays after Epiphany, she endeavours to manifest his glory and *Divinity*, by recounting some of his first miracles, and manifestations of his Deity, so that each Sunday is in this respect a kind of Epiphany.

The Gospel of this day mentions Christ's manifestation to the Doctors of the Jews, astonishing all his hearers with his miraculous answers.

The Epistle exhorts us to make a spiritual use of the wisemens mysterious offerings, especially of Myrrhe; which signifies very rightly the mortifying of the flesh, and the offering of our bodies as an holy Sacrifice to God by Christ.

The Collect prays for grace to enable us thereunto.

## 2. Sunday after Epiphany.

The Gospel mentions Christ's turning water into wine, by which he manifested both his glory by the miracle, and his goodness in ministering to the necessities of others: to which virtue the Epistle exhorts us, that whatsoever gifts we have, we should use them as Christ did, to the good and benefit of others.

The



The Collect, as divers others, recommends to God the supplications of the people, &c. See more of the Collects in general, Pag. 67. and for the Day 73.

### 3. *Sunday after Epiphany.*

The Gospel is concerning our Lord's healing of the Leper that believed in him.

The Epistle at first sight seems not to agree to the Gospel; but yet, if rightly applyed, it suits well with it in the mystical sence. For the healing of the Leper, signifies, that Christ will heal us from the Leprosie of sin, if we believe in him, and come to him for cure as the Leper did.

The Epistle labours to prevent the most over-spreading leprous sins of pride (against which the first verse is directed *Be not wise in your own conceits*) and wrath and revenge in the following words, *rendering to no man evil for evil*. Or rather, the Epistle doth remove the two great impediments of Christ's cure of our sinful leprosie: namely pride, which *God resists*, S. *James* 4.6. and malice or revenge which makes us unpardonable and uncurable, *For unless we forgive, Christ will not forgive us*, S. *Matth.* 6. 15,

The Collect prays to God through Christ to heal us.

4. *Sunday*

*4. Sunday after Epiphany.*

The Gospel treats of Christs miraculous stilling of the waves and the wind. By the tempest on the Sea, may be signified the tumultuous madness of the people, which endangers the peace of the Church, Christ's ship: so the *Psalmist* expounds it, *Thou stillest the raging of the Sea, and the madness of the people*; which would never be quiet, unless Christ by his word and power should command it to be still: And because he does now rule the peoples madness by Ministers of his vengeance to whom he gives his power: therefore the Epistle teaches and exhorts us to submit conscientiously to that power of Christ, that so the ship of the Church may be still and safe.

The Collect prays to God to keep the Church safe amidst the many storms and waves that shake it.

*5. Sunday after Epiphany.*

The four precedent Sundayes have manifested Christ's glory to us in part, by the miracles He wrought while He conversed with us on Earth: The Gospel for this day mentions his Second coming to judgement,

ment, when he shall appear in his full glory, and all the holy Angels with him : which glorious appearance, as it will be dreadful to those who have resembled the Tares, for they shall then be burned with unquenchable fire : so it will be a joyful appearance to such as the Epistle perswades us to be, viz. The Meek, and Gentle, and Charitable. And the Collect is for such, praying God to keep his Church and Household continually in the true Religion, &c.

---

*Septuagesima Sunday.*

**M**Any reasons are given of this name ; but in my apprehension the best is *à consequentia numerandi*, because the first Sunday in Lent is called *Quadragesima*, containing about forty days from Easter ; therefore the Sunday before that being still farther from Easter, is called *Quinquagesima*, five being the next number above four ; and so the Sunday before that *Sexagesima*, and the Sunday before that *Septuagesima*.

This and the two next Sundayes and weeks were appointed as preparatives to the Lenten Fast, that when it came, it might

might be the more strictly and religiously observed. And the Regulars and those of the strictest life did fast these weeks, though the common people began not their Fast till Ash-wednesday. *Bernard in Septuages.*

The oblervation of Septuagesima, Sexagesima, and Quinquagesima, are, to be sure, as ancient as *GREGORY the Great.*

The Epistle perswades us to works of penance and holy mortification: and lest we should shrink from these hardships, it encourages us by propounding the reward of these religious exercises; namely, an everlasting crown.

The Gospel is much to the same purpose. It tells us that Gods vineyard is no place for idle loyterers; all must work that will receive any penny or reward.

*Sexagesima Sunday.*

The Epistle propounds the example of *S. Paul*, who was eminent for works of mortification, and Lenten Exercises: and lest we should think that there is no need of such strictness and holy violence in Religion, the holy Gospel tells us what danger we are in of coming short of heaven, how that scarce one of four that profess

G

Reli-

Religion, and hear the word, brings forth fruit to salvation, most losing it after they have received it, for want of due care and heed.

*Quinquages. Sunday.*

Septuagesima and Sexagesima Sundays have persuaded us to fasting and other exercises of mortification in the Lent following; and because all these bodily exercises profit little, unless we add faith and charity, or faith working by love, therefore this day the Epistle commends charity, the Gospel faith in Christ, by which our darkness is enlightned, as the blind mans eyes were, who wisely desired that he may see, for in sight of God consists our happiness.

*LENT.*

**T**He Antiquity of *Lent* is plain by these Testimonies following, *Chrysosol.* Ser. 11. *Chrys.* in Heb. 10. 9. *Ethic.* *Cyrl.* Catech. 5. *August.* Ep. 119. [*Ut quadraginta dies ante Pascha observentur, Ecclesia consuetudo roboravit,* "That forty days should be observed before Easter, the custom

"*Some of the Church hath confirmed, Hieron. ad Marcellam. Nos unam quadragesimam toto anno, tempore congruo jejunamus, secundum traditionem Apostolorum, &c. One Fast in the year of forty days we keep at a time convenient, according to the Tradition of the Apostles.*"]

*Epiphanius adv. Aerium*, tells us, that the *Aerians* were the most brain-sick Hereticks that ever were; for they held that Bishops and Priests were all one; that Presbyters might ordain Presbyters: besides, they held that they were not bound to keep Lent, and the holy week, as holy Churches laws required, but would then feast and drink drunk in spite, saying, that it was against Christian liberty to be tyed to Fast.

This forty days Fast of Lent was taken up by holy Church in imitation of *Moses* and *Elias* in the old Testament; but principally, in imitation of our *Saviours* Fast in the New Testament, *Augustin. ep. 119. That we might, as far as we are able, conform to Christ's practice, and suffer with him here, that we may reign with him hereafter.*

But if this Fast were taken up in imitation of our Saviour; it may be asked, why we do not keep it at the same time that he

did, who fasted immediately after his Baptism, *S. Matt. 4. 1.* which was at Epiphany; whereas our Fast begins not till some weeks after?

For answer of this, many reasons may be given, why now, rather than at that time, we keep our Lent.

1. Because at this time when bloud and affections are at the highest, it is most fit to restrain them; and to that perhaps *S. Jerom* alludes, when he says, *Jejunamus tempore congruo*, we fast at a time convenient.

2. As Christ's sufferings ended in an Easter, a Resurrection; so did holy Church think fit that our spiritual afflictions and penances should end, as his did, at Easter. *The fast of Lent signifies this present troublesome life, and Easter signifies eternal happiness and rest.* August. *Ep. 119.*

3. Holy Church appoints that all Christians whatsoever should receive the holy Communion at *Easter*; and therefore appoints this time before, to prepare themselves by fasting and prayer; thus judging themselves that they might not be judged of the Lord; and this is after Gods own pattern, who commanded the Israelites to afflict themselves, and eat bitter herbs before they should eat the Paschal Lamb. All Churches

Churches therefore agreed that Lent should end in Easter, though some difference there was when it should begin.

This Fast is called Lent from the time of the year in which it is kept, for Lent in the Saxon Language is *Spring*. The *Spring*-Fast, or Lent.

### ASH-WEDNESDAY.

**T**He Church begins her Lent this day to supply the Sundays in Lent, upon which it was not the Churches custom to fast, Sundays being high Festivals in memory of our Saviour's joyful Resurrection. Now if you take out of the six weeks of Lent, Six Sundays, there will remain but thirty six Fasting-days; to which, these four of this week, being added, make the just number of forty.

This was anciently call'd *Caput jejuni*, the Head of Lent, and was a day of extraordinary humiliation. Upon this day were Ashes sprinkled upon their heads, to mind them of their mortality, and also to mind them what they had deserved to be, namely, burnt to Ashes.

Hence was it call'd [*Dies cinerum*,] ASH-WEDNESDAY: and upon this day they were wont to cloath themselves in



Sackcloth. These rites are mentioned *Esay* 58. 5. as the usual rites of penitents. This was common to all penitents. But notorious sinners were this day put to open penance. *Which* godly discipline, saies our Church [in her office of Communion] it is much to be wished that it might be restored again. Now that we may know what it is the Church wishes there; it will not be amiss to set down in part the solemnity used upon those sinners at this time, which was ordered thus.

Let all notorious sinners who have been already, or are now to be enjoined publick penance, this day present themselves before the Church doors to the Bishop of the place, clothed in sackcloth, barefooted, with eyes cast down upon the ground, professing thus by their habit and countenance, their guilt. There must be present the Deans or Arch-Presbyters, and the publick penitentiaries, whose office is to examine the lives of these penitents, and according to the degree of their sin to apportion their penance, according to the usual degrees of penance. After this, let them bring the penitents into the Church, and, with all the Clergy present, let the Bishop sing the seven penitential Psalms, prostrate upon the ground, with tears for their

their Absolution. Then the Bishop arising from prayer, according to the Canons, let him lay his hand upon them (*that is, to ratifie their penance, not to absolve them*) let him sprinkle ashes upon their head, and cover them with sackcloth: and with frequent sighs and sobs, let him denounce to them; that as *Adam* was cast out of Paradise, so are they cast out of the Church for their sins. After this, let the Bishop command the Officers to drive them out of the Church-doors, the Clergy following them with this Respond, *In the sweat of thy brows shalt thou eat thy bread*: that these poor sinners seeing holy Church afflicted thus, and disquieted for their sins, may be sensible of their penance, *Gratian. dist. 50. c. 64.*

I. Sunday in Lent.

The Epistle exhorts to patience in afflictions. The Gospel reads to us Christ's victory over temptations, to keep us from despair of conquest, that we should be of good cheer and heart, since he our Captain hath overcome the world. *S. John 16. v. last.* The Collect for the day is another of those Collects wherein the Church directs her Petitions to Christ, thereby manifesting

nifesting her belief that he is the true Son of God, for she prays to none but God; in praying to him therefore she professes to believe him to be God, as it is in the close of the Collect; and this in opposition to the Tempter Satan and all his Adherents, who are still tempting Christ in his Members, to misbelief in that Article.

*Of EMBER-WEEK.*

**T**HE Week after Ash-wednesday is *Imber* or *Ember-week*, Of which Fast we will here treat in general. There be *Four Ember-weeks* called in Latin *Jejunia quatuor Temporum*, the Fasts of the four Seasons, because they were kept in the four parts of the year, Spring, Summer, Autumn, Winter. The first of these begins upon Wednesday next after *Ash-wednesday*. The second upon Wednesday next after *Whitsunday*: The third upon Wednesday next after *Holy cross*, Sept. 14. The last upon Wednesday next after *S. Lucie*, Dec. 13. The days of fasting and prayers in these weeks are, *Wednesday, Friday, Saturday. Wednesday*, because then our Lord Christ was betrayed by *Judas*: *Friday*, because then he was crucified: *Saturday*, because then we represent the Apostles sorrow for the loss of their Lord lying in the grave, The causes  
of

of such religious fastings and prayers upon these weeks were formerly many, as namely that Christians in these religious duties might let the World know, that they were as devout, as the Jews formerly had been, whose custome it was to observe four solemn Fasts, *Zach. 8. 19.* That they might dedicate to God, as the first-fruits, the beginnings of the several seasons of the year set apart to his religious worship, and by this means obtain God's blessing upon them, the remainders of those times. But the principal cause was for preparation to the solemn Ordination of Ministers; holy Church imitating the Apostles practice, who when they were to set apart men to the Ministry, prayed and fasted, before they laid on their hands, *Acts 13. 3.* And in after-times, at these solemnities, these Ember-Fasts, special regard was had to the Ordination of Priests and Deacons. In what manner, and with how much care and Christianity these Fasts have been heretofore observed, may be gathered from *S. Leo* in his Sermons upon them, and from others: And the second Council of *Milain* decreed herein to good purpose (*Tit. 1. Dec. 22.*) That upon the Sundays before these Fasts, the Priests should not only in their Parishes bid the solemn Fast, but

G. 5

every

every one in his several Parish should piously and religiously say the Prayers and Litanies, &c. That Gods assistance being implored, both the Bishop may be guided by the Holy Spirit, in the choice of those whom he shall Ordain, and also that they that are ordained, may grow in Learning and holiness of life. These four Fasts have been anciently observed both in the Church of *England*, and in other Churches. In the Laws of *K. Canute*, Chap. 16. thus it is said, *Let every man observe the Fasts that are commanded, with all earnest care, Whether it be the Ember-Fast, or the Lent-Fast, or any other Fast.* And the like Decrees are found in other Councils of our Nation before his time. See *Sir Henry Spelman's Concil. Britan.* p. 256. & 518. & 546. Now for the reason of the name, we find it in *Tho. Becon.* (as he delivers it out of others that wrote before him) *By opinion of much people, these daies have been called Ember-daies, because that our Fathers would on these daies eat no bread, but Cakes made under Embers; so that by eating of that they reduced into their minds, that they were but ashes, and so should turn again, and wist not how soon.* These Fasts are still appointed by the Church of *England*. For though she hath not reckoned them amongst the Holy

Holy daies, because there is no peculiar Office appointed for them, (as there is to all those that are reckoned in the Catalogue of Holy days) yet by custome they have been always kept with Litanies, Prayers and Fasting, and are commanded to be kept still as formerly they were by that excellent Can. 31. *Anno Dom. 1603.*

“Forasmuch as the Ancient Fathers of the Church, led by example of the Apostles (who set men apart to the ministry of the Gospel by imposition of hands with prayer and fasting,) appointed prayers and fasts at the solemn ordering of Ministers, and to that purpose allotted certain times in which only sacred orders might be given or conferred, we following their holy and religious example, do constitute and decree, that Deacons and Ministers be Ordained or made, but only upon the Sundays immediately following *jejunia quatuor temporum*, commonly called Ember weeks, appointed in ancient time for Prayer and Fasting, purposely for this cause at their first institution, and so continued at this day in the Church of *England*.

2. *Sunday.*

The Epistle perswades to temperance and abstinence from all uncleanness.

The Gospel tells us how we may subdue that Devil, namely, by stedfast faith and fervent and importunate prayer.

3. *Sunday.*

The Epistle, as the time, calls for strictness of life.

The Gospel commends perseverance, shewing the danger of relapsing, *For the end of that man is worse than the beginning.*

4. *Sunday.*

This is called *Dominica Refectionis*. For the Gospel tells us of Christ's miraculous feeding and satisfying the hungry souls, that hunger after him and his doctrine: and the Epistle tells us of a *Jerusalem* which is above, which is free, and a joyous place, to which, we as children, are heirs. Thus holy Church mixes joy and comfort with our sorrows and afflictions.

5. *Sunday.*

## 5. Sunday.

This is called PASSION-SUNDAY! For now begins the commemoration of the Passion of our Lord, and after a long funeral pomp and train, the corps follows upon Good Friday.

The Epistle treats of the Passion.

The Gospel, of our Lord's being slandered by the bold malice of the Jews, who call him Samaritan, and tell him he hath a Devil, which must needs be a thorn in his side, and a part of his Passion.

## 6. Sunday.

This is PALM-SUNDAY on which CHRIST came from *Bethany* to *Jerusalem*, and was received with joy, some strewing their garments, others cutting down branches, and strewing them in the way; whose religion it is fit that we should imitate: *Bernard* [We should meet Christ by keeping innocency; bear Olive, by doing works of mercy; carry Palms, by conquering the Devil and our vices; green leaves and flowers we carry, if we be adorned with virtues; and we strew our garments in the way, when by mortification we put off the old man.] This



This week was called of old, the GREAT-WEEK, because it hath a larger Service than any other Week, every day having a Second-service appointed.

It was called also the *Holy-week*, because men gave over all worldly employments, and betook themselves wholly to devotion this week. The Courts were shut up, and civil affairs laid aside, and prisoners that were put in for small faults were freed. *Chrys. Hom. 30. in 10. cap. Gen. Code, l. 1. tit. 4.3.*

It was also called the week of *Fasts*; Because fasting was then heightened and intended with watching and prayers: for these six days were spent in lying upon the ground and afflicting the body, in prayers, watchings and fastings longer than ordinary. And when they did eat, their refreshing was only bread, salt and water. *Epiph. adv. Aërium.* It will not be amiss to set down *Epiphanius* somewhat more at large: [*Aërius and his disciples had flouted at the Catholick Christians severities at this time. Why, say they, do you keep Easter? why do you keep such a strict fast before it? it is Jewish thus to keep daies of fasting by a law: it is an enslaving yourselves to a yoke of bondage. if I would determine to fast at all, I would fast what day*

*I pleased, at mine own liberty. Upon this principle it is, faith that Father, that Aërius and his followers affect to fast on Sunday, and feast on Friday, and to spend this week of Religion and Devotion in jollity and sport, rising early to fill themselves with flesh and wine, with which being full, they sport and scoff at the Catholick Christians folly in afflicting themselves with such severities. But who, says he, are the more fools; Aërius a silly fellow of yesterday still living with us, or we who observe this severe discipline which our Fathers delivered us, which they received from their Fathers, and they from theirs, and so from the Apostles?*

The Epistles and Gospels of this week are concerning Christs Passion, to the contemplation of which this week is dedicated.

---

*Maundy Thursday.*

**T**HIS day CHRIST washed his Disciples feet, and gave them a commandment to do likewise. Hence it is called *Dies Mandati*, *Mandate* or *Maundy Thursday*.

This

This day, the penitents that were put out of the Church upon Ash-wednesday, were received again into the Church: partly, because there was this day an holy Communion in memory of *our Lord's* institution of the same this day; and the Epistle is fitted to that purpose: fit therefore it was that penitents should be reconciled this day (upon which this Sacrament was instituted for the remission of sins) to receive the holy Communion. Partly, because this day our *Lord* was apprehended and bound, whose binding wrought our deliverance and freedome.

The form of reconciling penitents was in short this. The Bishop goes out to the doors of the Church, where the penitents ly prostrate upon the earth, and thrice in the Name of CHRIST he calls them, *Come, Come, Come ye children, hearken to me, I will teach you the fear of the Lord*: then after he hath prayed for them, and admonished them, he reconciles them, and brings them into the Church. The penitents thus received, trim their heads and beards, and laying off their penitential weeds, they reclothe themselves in handsom apparel. The Church doors were wont to be set all open this day; to signifie that penitent sinners coming from North, or South,

---

South, or any quarter of the World, shall be received to mercy and the Churches favour.

---

GOOD-FRIDAY.

**T**HIS day holy Church keeps a most strict Fast; It is called *GOOD-FRIDAY*. For a good day it was for us, even the cause of all our good, and ground of all our joy: And so in respect of the effect of it, Christ's Passion may be a Gospel for a Feast; and so it is upon Palm-Sunday. But if we consider that our sins were the cause of his Sufferings, and that it was we that crown'd his head with thorns, nail'd his hands and feet, and gored his side with a Spear; so his Passion considered in the cause of it, is matter of the greatest sorrow, and in this respect we keep it a Fast.

The Gospel is tak en out of *S. John* rather than out of any other Evangelist; because he was present at the Passion, and stood by the Cross, when others fled; and therefore the Passion being represented as it were before our eyes this day, *his* Testimony is read, who saw it himself; and

and from whose example we may learn not to be ashamed, nor afraid of the Cross of Christ.

This day holy Church prays expressly for all Jews, Turks and Infidels, Enemies of the Cross of Christ; for this day Christ both prayed and died for his Enemies; and as he expressed the height of his love this day, by dying for them; so does the Church her height of Charity in praying for them.

The Antiquity of this Holy day appears by *Euseb. Hist. l. 2. c. 17.* who there tells us, "That it was an Holy day in his time, and  
" long before. That day of our Saviour's  
" Passion we are wont to celebrate, not  
" only with fastings and watchings, but  
" also with attentive hearing and reading  
" of the holy Scriptures.

### SATURDAY.

**T**His day the Gospel treats of Christ's body lying in the Grave: the Epistle, of his Souls descent into Hell.

*Of the Collects from Septuagesima  
to Easter.*

**T**Hough the Church be always militant while she is upon Earth, yet at this time (*the time when Kings go out to battel, 2 Sam. 11.*) she is more than ordinary militant, going out to fight against her avowed enemies, the World, the Flesh and the Devil, making it her special business to get the mastery over them, so far, that they may not be able to prevail over her the year following. Now because (as *S. Paul saith, 1 Cor. 9. 25.*) *Every one that strives for mastery is temperate in all things; therefore at this time especially,* when she is seeking the mastery over her Enemies, holy Church does more than ordinary addict her self to temperance, fasting and other works of Penance and Mortification: and accordingly she suits her Readings, not aiming to fit them to each particular day (this is to be expected only upon privileged days, the subject matter of whose solemnity is more particularly recorded in holy Scripture) but to the Season in general and the Churches design at this time, commending to us Fasting, Repentance, Alms, Charity and Patience in undergoing

dergoing such voluntary afflictions. And the Collects are suitable also to the Readings and the time, praying earnestly for those Graces and vertues before mentioned, which are especially requisite to this her holy undertaking. And because she knows her own weakness and her Enemies both craft and strength, who will then be most active and busie to hurt when we thus set our selves to fight against them, therefore does she earnestly and frequently also in divers Collects pray for God's protection and defence from those Enemies, for his strength and assistance whereby she may overcome them, *That he would stretch forth the right hand of his Majesty, and by his power defend us both outwardly in our bodies, and inwardly in our souls, which of our selves have no power to help our selves.* And in such prayers as these the Church continues, lifting up her hands (as *Moses* did his against the *Amalekites*) all the time of this spiritual conflict.

*E A S T E R.*

## E A S T E R.

**T**His is the highest of all Feasts, says *Epiphanius* upon the day. This day Christ opened to us the door of Life, being the first-fruits of those that rose from the dead: whose Resurrection was our life, for he rose again for our justification, *Rom. 4. 25.*

Instead of the usual *Invitatory*, *O come let us sing unto the Lord*, holy Church uses special Hymns or Anthems concerning Christs Resurrection, *Christ rising again from the dead*, &c. And, *Christ is risen*, &c. set down before the Collect on Easter-day. Having kept company with the Apostles and first Believers, in standing by the Cross weeping upon Good-Friday, and kept a Fast upon the Saturday following to comply with the Apostles and Catholick Church, who were that day sad and pen-sive, because their Lord was taken away from them, we are directed this day to re-joyce with them for the Rising again of our Lord, and to express our joy in the same words that they then did, and the Church ever since hath done, *Christ is risen*, *S. Luke 24. 34.* the usual Morning salutation this day,



day, all the Church over; to which the Answer in some places was, *Christ is risen indeed*; and in others, this, *And hath appeared to Simon*.

Holy Church her aim is in all these chief days, to represent as full as may be the very business of the day, and to put us into the same holy affections that the Apostles and other Christians were, when they were first done; she represents Christ born at Christmas, and would have us so affected that day yearly, as the first believers were at the first tidings delivered by the Angel. So at his Passion she would have us so affected with sorrow, as they were that stood by the Cross. And now at his Resurrection she desires so to represent it to us, as may put us into the same rejoicing, that those dejected Christians were, when the Angel told them, *He is not here, but is risen*, S. Luke 24. 6. Holy Church supposes us to have fasted and wept upon Good-Friday, and the day following, because our Lord was taken away, according to that of our Saviour, *The time shall come that the Bridegroom shall be taken away from them, then shall they fast in those daies*, and now calls upon us to weep no more, for *Christ is risen*. And that she may keep time also with the first tidings of the Resurrection,

urrection, she observes the Angels direction to the Women, *S. Matt. 26. 7.* *Go quickly and tell his Disciples that he is risen.* Supposing us as eager of the joyful news of Christs Resurrection, as they were, she withholds not the joy, but immediately after Confession and Absolution, she begins her Office with, *Christ is risen.*

Proper *Psalms* at *Morn.* are 2. 57. 111.

The first of these is a Triumphant Song for Christ's victory over all his Enemies that so furiously raged against him, *Ver. 6.* *Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Sion.* Notwithstanding all the fury of his Enemies that persecuted and murdered him, *Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Sion,* by his glorious Resurrection from the dead, as it is expounded, *Acts 13. 33.*

The 57. *Psalm* is of the same nature. It mentions Christs Triumph over Hell and Death, *My Soul is among Lions,* *Vers. 4.* And the children of men have laid a net for my feet, and pressed down my soul, crucifying the Lord of Glory, but God sent from Heaven, *Ver. 3.* and saved him from the Lions, both Devils and Men by a glorious Resurrection. And therefore he breaks forth, *Ver. 9.* *Awake up my glory,*  
awake

*awake Lute and Harp, I my self will awake right early: I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, &c.*

The 3. *Psal.* is a Psalm of Thanksgiving for marvellous works of redemption, Ver. 9. *works worthy to be praised and had in honour,* Ver. 3. And therefore though it be not set particularly for the Resurrection, but may serve for any marvellous work of mercy, yet is it most fit for this day and the work of this: for amongst all the marvellous works of Redemption, this of Christ's Resurrection is the chief, and most worthy by us to be had in honour. For *If Christ be not risen, we are yet in our sins, we are utterly lost,* 1 Cor. 15. But Christ is risen, *The merciful and gracious Lord hath so done his marvellous work of Christ's Resurrection, that it ought to be had in remembrance.* For which holy Church teaches us to sing, as we are bound, *I will give thanks unto the Lord with my whole heart, secretly amongst the faithful, and in the Congregation,* Ver. 1.

*Evening Psalms* are 113. 114. 118.

The first is a Psalm of thanksgiving, especially for raising up Christ. Ver. 6, 7. *Taking him out of the dust, and lifting him out of the mire, to set him with and above the Princes; when he raised him from the*  
dead,

dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, far above all Principalities and powers, and Allight and Dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come, Ephes. 1. 20, 21.

The 118. *Psal.* is (part of it at least) of Christs Resurrection, as it is expounded S. Matt. 21. and Acts 4. 11. The Stone which the builders refused, is become the head of the corner, this day. And therefore This is the day which the Lord hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it, ver. 27.

The 114. *Psal.* may seem at first sight not so applicable to Christ's Resurrection: for it is a Thanksgiving for the Jews deliverance out of Egypt. Yet notwithstanding if we look well into it, we shall find it proper enough for the day. For as the Apostle teaches us, all things happened to them in types and figures; not only words but actions were typical. Egypt was a type of Hell, and their captivity there, a type of our captivity under sin and the Devil. Their deliverance from thence, a type and figure of our deliverance from Hell: and that which the Psalmist here gives thanks for as past, in the History, is understood to be meant as much or more in the prophetic of Christ's Redemption

H

of

of his Church, (the true Israelites, *that walk in the steps of the Faith of our Father Abraham,*) from sin and Hell, by the power of his glorious Resurrection this day.

The *first Lesson Morn.* is *Exod. 12.* in which is mentioned the Institution of the Passeeover, proper for this day, the feast of the Passeeover: For as *S. Aug.* observes, *Ep. 119.* *We do in this Feast not only call to mind the history of our Saviour's Resurrection, but also celebrate the mystery of ours.* That as Christ this day rose again from death to life, so by Christ and the vertue of his Resurrection shall we be made alive, and rise from death to life eternal. Christ is therefore our true Passeeover, whereof the other was a type. The Lesson then is proper for the day.

So is the *first Lesson Even.* *Exod. 14.* For it is concerning the Israelites deliverance out of *Egypt*, a type of our deliverance from Hell this day by Christ's glorious resurrection. As that day *Israel* saw that great work, which the Lord did upon *Egypt*, *Ver. 31.* So this day we see the great conquest over Hell and Death finished, by Christ's triumphant Resurrection from the dead.

The

The *Second Lessons* are plain.

The Gospel gives us the full evidence of Christs Resurrection: The Epistle tells what use we should make of it, *If Christ be risen, seek those things that are above, &c.*

The Collect prays for grace, to make that use of it which the Epistle directs.

Thus holy Church is careful to teach and instruct all her children in the matter of the Feast, preaching Christs Resurrection to us, both in the type and Prophecie out of the Old Test. and in the History of it out of the New. And she does not only teach us to know what God hath done for us this day, but also she is careful that we may do our duty to God for this his marvellous goodness, commanding and directing us to pray for grace to do our duty, prescribing us excellent forms of adoring and blessing God for his mercy this day, such methods as the Holy Ghost hath set down, in which we may be sure to pray and praise God by the Spirit.

For the Antiquity of this Feast, heaps of Testimonies might be brought, but these two following may suffice.

I. S. *AUGUST*. Epist. 118. *Those things which are not written, but we keep them by tradition, if they be observed all the world over, are to be understood to be com-*

mended to us, and commanded either by General Councils (whose authority in the Church is most safe) or else by the Apostles: as for example, That the Passion of our Lord, his Resurrection and Ascension into Heaven, and the coming of the Holy Ghost, should be observed by an Anniversary solemnity.

2. *CONSTANTINE* The Great, c. 17. The Feast of Easter we have kept from the first day of the Passion untill now. Euseb. *de vita Constant.* l. 3. c. 17. And this was not in the practice of some few, but of all Churches, as he there testifies, and is apparent, from the great contention in the Church about the day. Some following the Jewish account who kept this Feast the Fourteenth day of the first Month (The first Month began with the new Moon, whose fourteenth day (or Moon as they call'd it) was the day of the Vernal Equinox, or if none such hapned, then that whose fourteenth day came the soonest after the Equinox.) but the most Churches kept their Easter the first Sunday after the fourteenth day of the first Month, which usage the Council of Nice confirmed for these reasons.

First, because it was the most general custome of the Churches.

Secondly,

Secondly, because they would not in this particular comply with the *Jews*; for though in some other cases they did it on purpose to sweeten them and make them pliable to Christianity, as our Lord himself did and his Apostles, *Acts* 21. 24. retaining many of their laudable and useful Rites, as of *Excommunication*, *Benediction*, *Imposition* of hands, with many more which you may see in *Grotius Annot.* in *S. Matth.* 18. and *Append.* p. 54. (for they loved not Innovation, nor measured the goodness of their Religion by their distance from the *Jews* in things lawful and useful) though I say the Primitive Christians did not like the Jewish Rites ever the worse because they were *Theirs*, i. e. of Gods Institution, but did use as many of them that were useful as they had occasion for; yet in this of the time of keeping *Easter* they would not, because it was of ill signification and scandalous, for the *Jews* keep their *Easter* as typical and prefiguring *Christ to come*; the Christians kept their *Easter* in thankful remembrance of *Christ Come, and risen from the dead*: and therefore differing so much in the main of the Feast, they would not comply with them, no not so much as in the Time, lest by that they might have been thought to



have complied also in the very Feast, and so have seemed to have denied their Lord as the Jews did.

Thirdly, because after the Jews fashion of keeping of *Easter* ( they following at that time an Erroneous Account which had not due regard to the time of the *Equinox* ) it might happen that there might be two *Easters* in one year, ( viz. one in the first Month and another in the last ) and none in the next year.

After our English Account *Easter* is found by finding out Shrove-Tuesday; which is always the first Tuesday in the New Moon after Candlemas; the Sunday six weeks after, is *Easter*.

---

*MUNDAY and TUESDAY*  
*in Easter-week.*

**T**Hese two Holy days are added as Attendants upon Easter-day in honour of this high Feast and the more solemnity of it. And we find *S. Austin* upon occasion mentioning them, *De civit. Dei* l. 22. c. 8. although both from him ( elsewhere ) and others we may gather that these

these two days were not all which at that time were added to the Feast: For of old, this Queen of Feasts, as the Fathers call it, was so highly esteemed, that it was in a manner solemnized fifty days together, even from Easter to Whitsuntide. See *Ambr. Ser. 61. Per hos quinquaginta dies nobis est jugis & continuata Festivitas, &c.* See also *Exseb. de vit. Constant. l. 4, c. 64.* And *Tertul. de jejuniis.* And in his Book *de Idol.* where he affirms that all the Heathen Festivals put together could not equal this one great and solemn Feast of the Christians. From these and the like places some conclude, and most probably, That every day of that time the Christians met together in publick to sing with greatest joy Psalms and Allelujahs to God Almighty, and to take the Cup of Salvation, the holy Communion, praising the Name of the Lord. All which time they did not kneel at their prayers which was accounted a posture of mourners, but *Stand*, (as upon Sundays they were wont) in token of joy, thus making every of those days equal in a manner to Sundays. The reason of this so great and long Festivity at this time, was principally because it was the Feast of Easter, or of our blessed Lords Resurrection, a principal Article of our faith: for

as S. Paul says, 1 Cor. 15. *If Christ be not risen we are yet in our sins, and we Christians of all men most miserable.* Now that Christ is risen, needs must there be in Christians hearts an overflowing of joy; which in those times they expressed by such daily publick exercises of Religion, principally of receiving the holy communion, the pledge of our resurrection (as our Saviour says, S. John 6. *He that eats my flesh shall live for ever*) that by this means the memory of the resurrection might be fixt deeply in their minds. We must not think that the Christians then did keep all this Time holy, so as to cease from labour (for the poverty of many, and the care and charity required in all, would not permit that) but only as to religious exercises and services. As devotion abated, the Feast was shortned; yet long after *Tertullian*, even till *Gratian's* time and downward, the whole week of Easter, as also of Whitsuntide, were reckoned among Holy-days. *Gratian. de Consec. Dist. 3.* And our Church, though she enjoyns only Munday and Tueday of this week for Holy-days, yet seems to me to commend the keeping holy of this whole week, as also of the whole week after Christmas, Ascension, and Pentecost: For she directs the  
proper

proper Prefaces for Christmas, Easter, Ascen. and Pentecost to be used every day the week after; Which Prefaces are to be used only at the Communion, as appears by the Rubricks; so that by prescribing the Prefaces to be used upon every day of the week, she doth withal prescribe the Communion every day likewise, which is properly the keeping of a day *Solemnly* Holy; and this weeks solemnity is principally, as we have said, for the expressing of our joy for our Lord's Resurrection, and the honour of the Feast, which Christians were not willing to make shorter, than the Jews Feast of unleavened Bread.

Among the Ancients there was another peculiar Reason for the keeping of the whole week of Easter Holy, besides that of the Resurrection. For they ministring Baptism (except in case of necessity) at no other times but the Eves of Easter and Whit Sunday, did make it a part of their Festivity, the week following to congratulate the access of a new Christian progeny; the New Baptized coming each day to Church in white vestures with lights before them: where Thanksgivings and Prayers were made for them, with Instructions also to those that were of years of discretion (for at that time, there were

many such that came in from Heathenism ) in the principles and ways of Christianity. But afterwards, when most of the baptized were Infants, and so not capable of such solemnities, this custome was altered, and Baptism administred all times of the year, as at the beginning of Christianity. *Tertul. de Bapt. S. Chrysoft. Hom. 1. in Act. Apost.*

*1 Sunday after Easter.*

It was the custome of our fore-fathers to observe the *Octave* or *Utas* of their high and principal Feasts : and this is the Octave or eighth day after Easter. Upon every Octave, the use was to repeat some part of that Service, which was perform'd upon the Feast it self ; and this is the reason that the Collect used upon Easter, is renewed upon this day.

The Epistle exhorts the new baptized persons that are born of God, to labour to overcome the World, which at their baptism they vowed to do.

The Gospel shews how Christ conversed with his Disciples after his Resurrection ; instructing and confirming them in the faith of the Resurrection.

This Sunday is called *Low-Sunday*, because it is Easter-day repeated, the Octave of

of Easter, but the Sunday before is high Easter, and this is a lower Feast, Low Easter: in Latin *Dominica in albis*, or rather, *Post albas* (*sc. depositas*) as some old Rituals call it: because those that were baptized on Easter-eve, wore, seven days after, white garments, called *Chrysoms*; signs of the purity which they received in Baptism; which white clothes they this day put off.

*2. Sunday.*

As the last Sunday instructed the young and new-born Christians, how they should imitate Christ in a Resurrection from sin and death to life; so this Sunday instructs the Shepherds of the flock, how to imitate their great Shepherd. And the Epistle sets before us his great patience and goodness in the work of our redemption. The Collect prays for thankfulness and imitation of his holy life.

*3. Sunday after Easter.*

Hitherto since Easter the Church hath been as it were overwhelmed in the joyful meditation of Christ's Resurrection from the dead, or chiefly about it, and that hath been

been the subject of all the Collects since then. Now in this Collect ( as somewhat also in one of the Readings aforegoing ) the Church reflects upon that other ancient Paschal Solemnity, the general Baptism that was used at that time ; so that this Collect is for the new baptized or new Regenerates by Baptism : desiring Almighty God who shews the light of his truth, to them that be in error, ( enlightning them by baptism, which was therefore called φωτισμὸς illumination, and the baptized the Enlightened ) to grant them that be admitted into the fellowship of Christ's religion, namely by baptism, that they may eschew those things that be contrary to their profession, or vow in baptism, &c. Though this custome of general baptism at Easter be not in use now, yet this Collect is still seasonable, as a general anniversary commemoration of the great blessings received from God by our baptism, and our solemn vow and profession made to him therein.

The Ancients were wont to observe *Pascha annotinum*, an anniversary commemoration of their baptism, they that were baptized at Easter the year before, came the year following the same day to the Church, and solemnly with oblations and  
other

other religious offices commemorated the anniversary day of their new birth. Though our Church does not in every particular observe the same custome, yet she draws near to the ancient practice, in this solemn, though general Anniversary Commemoration of baptism this day, minding us all this day of our baptism, and our vow made therein, and praying to God to enable us all to keep it. And for this very reason does she appoint children to be baptized upon Sundays and other Holy-days when most people are present, that they may be put in remembrance of their own profession made to God in baptism; *Preface before Baptism*: and happy were it for us, if we would make good use of this care of the Church, and be often remembering that solemn vow, by which we have dedicated our selves to God to be an holy people; the wilful breach of which vow is horrid Sacriledge.

In the Gospel our Saviour tells his Disciples, that though they *should weep and lament* ( by reason of his death ) *their sorrow should be turned into joy, which no man should take from them* ( namely after his Resurrection. ) And such joy belongs to this time and to us in it, if we be alio his true Disciples and followers; which how

we



we may be, the Epistle shews by minding us of ( what we promised and vowed, when admitted into Christ's School, and gave up our names to him ) *the abstaining from fleshly lusts, and having honest conversation* in all our Relations. And this is the main drift of the whole Epistle ( the first of *S. Peter* ) out of which this is taken, to perswade them that were born again, and lately become Christians, to walk suitably to such an holy profession, and that chiefly in regard of *the lively hope unto which they were begotten again by the Resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead*, and so is most agreeable to the Churches meditations this day and season.

#### 4. *Sunday after Easter.*

This Collect is fit for this Paschal time from Easter to Pentecost, a time of greatest joy, the Church therefore prays that we may rightly observe the time; be full of joy in a joyful time; withal that our joy may be a true and real joy, that our hearts may surely there be fixt, where true joys are to be found: Such joyes as Christ's Resurrection, and the promised comforter affords. And one or both of these two grand occasions of Joy and Exultation

(to wit, Christ's Resurrection, and the promise of a Comforter) are the principal Subject of the Gospels from Easter to Whitsuntide; but lest our joy should grow presumptuous and luxuriant (as joy is apt to exceed) the Epistles for the same time admonish us of duties answerable, as to believe in Christ, to rise from the grave of sin, to be patient, loving, meek, charitable, &c. having our Lord for an example, and the promise of his Spirit for our guide, strength and comfort.

5. Sunday after Easter.

The Gospel before promised a Comforter. The Epistle and Gospel this day direct us what to do to obtain that promise. Two conditions are required on our parts for the receiving of that promised Comforter: First, prayers or Rogations, this the Gospel teaches, *Ask and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.* Secondly, to love God and keep his Commandments, *S. John 14. 15.* This the Epistle exhorts to, *See that ye be doers of the Word, &c.* The Collect prays that we may feel the fruits and comforts of this holy Spirit in our hearts by good thoughts and abilities to perform them.

Of

*Of Rogation week.*

This is called *Rogation Sunday*, because upon the three following days Rogations and Litanies were used, and Fasting, for these two reasons. 1. Because this time of the year, the fruits of the earth are tender and easily hurt : therefore Litanies extraordinary are said to God to avert this judgment. 2. Because *our LORDS* Ascension is the Thursday following, therefore these three days before are to be spent in prayers and fasting, *Conc. Aurelian.* that so the flesh being tamed, and the soul winged with fasting, we may ascend with Christ.

The Gospel is concerning Rogations, teaching us how to ask of God, so as we may obtain, and withal foretels his approaching Ascension.

The Fast this week is voluntary : for there is no Fast commanded betwixt Easter and Whitsunday, as hath been observed before.

The Service formerly appointed in the Rogation days of Procession was the 103. and 104. Psal. with the Litany, and Suffrages, and the Homily of Thanksgiving,

*Artic.*

*Artic. Eliz.* in the 7. year of her reign. The 2. Psalms were to be said at convenient places, in the common perambulation: the people thus giving thanks to God, in the beholding of God's benefits, the increase and abundance of his fruits upon the Earth. At their return to the Church, they were to say the rest of the Service mentioned *Eliz. Injun.* 18, 19.

### ASCENSION-Day.

**T**His day was Christs perfect triumph over the Devil, *Leading captivity captive, Ephes. 4. 8.* This day He opened the kingdom of Heaven to all believers, as we say daily in the *Te Deum.* See S *John 3. 13. Acts 2. 24. Heb. 10. 23.* His flesh opened that passage, in that he deserved to enter there first: For when he was taken up on high, then he opened the Gates of Heaven, *Chrysost.* upon that place of the *Hebrews.* Therefore the Church appoints for this day the 24. Psalm. *Lift up your heads O ye gates, and be ye lift up ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.* This day gives us hopes of Heaven, in that our flesh in the first-fruits is thither

thither ascended. For if God had not intended some great good to our nature, he would not have received the first-fruits up on high: Christ taking the first-fruits of our nature, this day carried it up to God, and by those first-fruits, hath made the whole stock to be sanctified. And the Father highly esteemed the gift, both for the worthiness of him that offered it up, and for the purity of the offering, so as to receive it with his own hands, and to set it at his right hand. To what Nature was it that God said, *Sit thou on my right hand?* To the same, to which formerly he had said, *dust thou art, and to dust thou shalt return.* This gift went far beyond the loss; *Paradise was the place from which we fell; but we were this day carried up to heaven, and mansions are there provided for us.* Chrys. in diem. Christ ascended up into heaven in the sight of his Disciples, that they and we might assuredly believe, that we should follow, and not deem it impossible for us body and soul, to be translated thither, Cypr. in diem.

This day hath proper Lessons and Psalms.

The First Lesson at Morning Service is *Deut. 10.* Wherein is recorded *Moses going up into the Mount to receive the Law from*

from  
type o  
send d  
For m  
tivity  
fles,  
to pu  
Ephes  
Th  
Whe  
was a  
went  
lars.  
but  
Psal  
ty th  
the  
upo  
Elij  
of  
his  
fille  
upe  
ban  
po  
po  
fo  
Pj

from God, to deliver it to the Jews, a type of Christ's ascension into Heaven to send down the new Law, the Law of Faith : *For when he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts to men, Apostles, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers,* to publish the new Law to the world, *Ephes. 4. 8.*

The First Lesson at Even. is *2 Kings 2.* Wherein *Elias* his ascending into Heaven was a type of Christ's ascension, but Christ went far beyond his type in many particulars. *Elias* went up with a single Chariot, but Christ was attended with thousands, *Psal. 68. 17. The Chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of Angels, and the Lord ascending is among them. Elias* upon his ascension doubles his Spirit upon *Elisba* ; But Christ gave such an abundance of the holy Spirit to his Disciples upon his Ascension, that they not only were filled with it themselves, but it ran over upon others from them, *by laying on of hands* they imparted it to others, *Acts 8. 17.*

We have no proper Second Lessons appointed ; but in *Edw. 6.* Liturgy were appointed *S. John 14. Ephes. 4.* both very fit for the day.

*Psalms for the Morn.* are *8. 15. 21. Psalms.*

The

The 8. *Psal.* begins, *O Lord our Governor, how excellent is thy name in all the world, thou that hast set thy glory above the heavens !* This was fulfilled this day. For this day he set his glory above the Heavens, ascending from earthly humility to heavenly glory. This made thy Name wonderful in all the world : For hereby it appears, that thou that didst before descend so low, and wert for a time so vile reputed, art greater than all Principalities and Powers in Heaven and Earth ; since some saw, and all men now believe, that thou didst ascend into Heaven, whereby thou hast gotten *A name above all names, That at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, both of things in Heaven, and things in earth, Phil. 2. 9, 10.*

*Psal. 15. Who shall dwell in thy Tabernacle, or who shall rest upon thy holy hill ? even he that hath clean hands, &c.* shews both how just it was that Christ should ascend and rest upon the holy Hill, the highest Heaven, of which Mount Sion was a type ; for he of all others had clean hands and a pure heart : and withal tells us the way which we must walk, *viz.* the way of righteousness and holiness, if we desire to follow Christ to heaven.

The 21. *Psal.* is to be understood of Christ,

Christ  
him a  
nour  
" him  
" gre  
" Gl  
" hin  
" He  
the f  
ump  
fulfi  
T  
Psal  
T  
Alce  
gou  
as i  
Lif  
up  
jba  
H  
of  
is  
th  
fie  
ev  
se  
hi  
ye  
h

Christ, *S. Aug.* in loc. Ver. 4. *Thou gavest him a long life, even for ever and ever, his honour is great in thy salvation.* "The raising him from death, hath made his honour great, and all the world to believe in him. *Glory and great worship shalt thou lay upon him,* by setting him at thy right hand in Heaven. The rest of the Psalm is to the same purpose, of Christ's absolute triumph over his enemies, which was this day fulfilled, when he led captivity captive.

The *Even.* *Psalms* are 24. 68. 108. *Psalms.*

The 24. was sung this day at Christ's Ascension, by a Quire of Angels, some going before the Lord Christ, knocking, as it were, at Heavens gates, and singing, *Lift up your heads O ye gates, and be ye lift up ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in:* to whom other Angels in Heaven, desirous to know, who this King of glory was, sing the next words, *Who is the King of glory?* The first Angels, that waited upon our Lord in his Ascension, answer, *The Lord Strong and mighty, even the Lord mighty in battel,* as ye may see by the prisoners that he leads captive in his triumph. Therefore *Lift up your heads, O ye gates,* that never were yet opened to humane nature, *where never man yet entred,*

*S. John*



S. *John* 3. 13. *Acts* 2. 24. *Heb.* 10. 20. The other Angels as yet, as it were, amazed at the glory of the triumph, ask again, *who is the King of glory?* what Lord is it that is so mighty? His heavenly Guard answer again, *The Lord of Hosts, he is the King of glory;* *Theodor.* in *Psal.* Then Heaven gates were opened, and our dear Lord entred, and took possession for us, and prepared places for us, S. *John* 14. 2.

The 68. *Psal.* at the 18. ver. is by the Apostle applyed to the Ascension of Christ, *Ephes.* 4. 8. *Thou hast ascended up on high, and led captivity Captive.* It is not to be denied, but that it may be applyed to others also, (for the Scripture is full of sence,) as to *Moses*. For he from the bottom of the Red Sea, went up to the top of *Sinai*, leading with him the people of Israel, that long had been captive to *Pharaoh*: and there received gifts, the Law, the Priesthood, but above all, the Ark of the Covenant to be the pledge of God's presence amongst them: this is the literal sence.

This of *Moses*, by analogy, doth King *David* apply to himself, to his going up to mount *Sion*, and carrying up the Ark thither. For all agree, this Psalm was set upon that occasion. The very beginning  
of

of it (*Let God arise,*) shews as much; the acclamation ever to be used at the Arks removing, *Nam.* 10. 35. This was done immediately upon his conquest of the *Jebusites*, whom he had taken captives, what time for the honour of the solemnity, he dealt gifts, bread and wine to the people, *1 Chron.* 15. But in the propheticall sence, this Psalm belongs to Christ, to the *Testimony of Jesus*, which is the spirit of all prophetic, *Rev.* 19. 10. For that was the greatest captivity that ever was led captive; his the highest up-going, higher than *Sion* or *Sinai* far: that the most gracious and glorious triumph, when Christ made a shew of Principalities and Powers of Hell, triumphing over them in his own person, *Col.* 2. 19. which was this days triumph. Bishop *Andrews* Serm. 7. in Pentecost.

In the 108. Psal. The Prophet awakes himself and his Instruments of Musick, to give thanks to God among the people, and among the Nations, for setting himself above the heavens, and his glory above all the earth, which was most literally fulfilled in his Ascension into Heaven, and sitting down at the right hand of God. It is true, this Psalm is thought to be set upon another occasion, viz. God's promise of

of subduing the *Ammonites* and *Idumeans* under *David*, for which, he here vows his best thanks: yet for all this, it may be, and that principally, meant of Christ and his triumphant Ascension. For God Almighty did so direct the mind of the Prophets, that, that which was spoken by them of other persons and actions, is oft-times more exactly fulfilled in and by Christ. *Osee* 11. 1. *Out of Egypt have I called my Son*, was there spoken of the deliverance of the people of Israel out of Egypt; fulfilled in Christ, *S. Matth.* 2. 15. What *David* says of himself, *I will open my mouth in a parable*, was fulfilled by Christ, *S. Matth.* 13. 35. The 72. Psalm was written for *Solomon*, as the title shews, but more exactly fulfilled of Christ. *David's* complaint of his own misery, *Psal.* 35. 19. verified in Christ, *S. John* 15. 25. Nay more, (which is worth our observation) some things *David* speaks of himself, which do not agree to him, but in a figure, which agree to Christ in the letter; as, *They parted my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture*, *Psal.* 22. 17, 18. Nay, in the same Psalm, (and sometimes in the same verse) some words will not agree to Christ, as *Psal.* 69. 5. *My faults are not hid from thee*: These cannot be spoken

ken o  
word  
Chri  
eat,  
vineg  
Th  
and C  
of Ch  
Epist  
gazin  
stran  
deme  
comf  
his ce  
je ga  
finel  
ther  
was  
so c  
heav  
In  
that  
form  
like  
to r  
and  
con  
Hy  
Sav  
to

ken of Christ who knew no sin. Some words again most properly belong to Christ, as verse 22. *They gave me gall to eat, and when I was thirsty, they gave me vinegar to drink.*

Thus holy Church hath in the Lessons and Gospel preached to us the Ascension of Christ, in the type and antitype. In the Epistle she teaches us our duty not to stand gazing up to Heaven, wondring at the strangeness of the sight, but to take heed to demean our selves so, as that we may with comfort behold him at his second coming, his coming to judgment, *Act. I. 11. Why stand ye gazing up into heaven? there is other business to be done, fit your selves for another coming, for this same Jesus which was taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, even as ye have seen him go into heaven.*

In the Collect we are taught to pray, that we, as far as may be, may conform to our Lord in his Ascension, that like as we believe him to have ascended into the Heavens, so we may also in heart and mind thither ascend, and with him continually dwell. In the special Psalm and Hymn we adore and bless God for our Saviour's glorious Ascension. It is pleasant to behold the rare beauty of the Churches

offices, as on others, so on this day, how each part suits the other.

The Gospel to the Lessons, the Epistle to the Gospel, the Collect and Psalms and Hymns, all fitted to the same, and all to the day.

For the Antiquity of this day, See *S. Aug.* Epist. 118. cited upon Easter day, *Epiphan.* and *Chrys.* upon the day.

*Sunday after Ascen.*

This is called *Expectation-week*; for now the Apostles were earnestly expecting the fulfilling of that promise of our Lord, *If I go away, I will send the Comforter to you, S. John 16 7.*

The Epistle exhorts to earnest prayer for the Comforter promised in the Gospel; which the Church performs in the Collect.

---

*WHITSUNDAY.*

**T**His day the *HOLY GHOST* came down from heaven upon his Church as the Epistle tells: according to the promise of the Gospel.

As

As in a long war it happens ; when the war is ended, and peace concluded, Pledges and Hostages are mutually sent, both as tokens of, and securities for, the mutual agreement and peace : so was it betwixt God and Man. After our Lord Jesus had ended the long war betwixt God and Man, and finished the reconciliation, he sent up, or rather he carried up himself, our Hostage, our flesh and nature ennobled by the union with his Divine Person, as a royal pledge to his Father : on the other side, God sent this day his royal Hostage, his holy Spirit, a security for our future peace. 1 S. *John* 4. 12, 13. *Chrys.* Hom. 1. in Pentecost. Edit. *Savil.* tom. 5. The Devil had taken us captive, our Lord Christ undertakes the quarrel, his death was his battel, but then he seem'd to be overcome : but up he got again at his Resurrection ; that was his victory ; his Ascension was his triumph : and as the ancient custome was for Conquerours to scatter gifts amongst the beholders, especially on the last and great day of the triumph : so does our Lord, in this last day of the Feast, the Conclusion of his triumph, he doth, as it were, make the Conduits run with Wine ; he poured out his Spirit so upon all flesh, that some mockers said, they were full of

*new wine Acts 2. 12.* He casts abroad his new wine, new gifts and graces of the Spirit, to the amazement of the world, giving to some the word of wisdom, to others the gift of knowledge, to others faith, to others the gift of healing, to others the working of miracles, to others prophetic, to others discerning of Spirits, to others divers kinds of tongues, to others the interpretations of tongues: all these worketh one and the same Spirit, the Holy Ghost (1 Cor. 12. 4.) whom the Lord Christ as he promised, sent down this day with these gifts, in honour of whom and his gifts we keep this day holy.

This time was also appointed of old for solemn baptism. The reason was: 1. Because this day the Apostles were baptized with the holy Ghost and fire, *Acts 2. 3.* 2. Because this day three thousand were baptized by the Apostle, *Acts 2. 40.* In memory of which, the Church ever after held a solemn custome of baptizing at this Feast. *Gratian. de Consec. Dis. 3. c. 13.*

This day is called Pentecost, because it is fifty days betwixt the true Passeeover and Whitsunday.

As there were fifty days from the Jews Passeeover to the giving of the Law to Moses in Mount Sinai, which Law was written with the finger of God: (for from the

the  
the  
thir  
Exo  
Pass  
Chr  
to th  
dow  
Law  
this  
Whe  
thes  
wor  
raph  
Esa  
Ne  
crea  
that  
the  
the  
ed t  
Per  
shai  
bat  
com  
I  
rio  
sen  
the  
ny

the 14. day of the first month, the day of the Passeeover, to the third day of the third month, the day of the Laws giving; *Exod. 19.* are fifty days) so from the true Passeeover which was celebrated, when Christ was offered up for us, are fifty days to this time when the Holy Ghost came down upon the Church, to write the new Law of Charity in their hearts. Upon this meditation *S. Aug.* breaks out thus; *Who would not prefer the joy and pleasure of these mysteries, before all Empires of the world? Do you not see, that as the two Seraphins cry one to another, holy, holy, holy, Esay 6. 3. So the two Testaments Old and New faithfully agreeing, convince the sacred truth of God? S. Aug. Ep. 119.* Note that we must not count the fifty days from the very day of the Passeeover, but from the Sunday following; and so God directed the Jews *Lev. 23. 15.* speaking of their Pentecost or Feasts of Weeks, *And ye shall count from the morrow after the Sabbath, from that day seven weeks shall be compleat.*

It is also called *Whitsunday* from the glorious Light of Heaven which was then sent down upon the Earth, from the Father of Lights: so many tongues, so many Lights, which kindled such a light in the



world on this day, as never shall be put out to the worlds end : as also because the new baptized, which were many at that Feast (*Whitsunday* and *Easter*, being the two solemn times of baptism) and of old called *Illuminati*, the Enlightned, *Heb. 6. 6.* from the spiritual light they received in Baptism, were then clothed in white garments, as types both of that spiritual whiteness and purity of soul, which they received in baptism, and were carefully to preserve all their life after ; as also of their joy for being made then by baptism members of Christ, Children of God, and Heirs of the Kingdom of Heaven. White is the colour of joy, says *Eccles. 9. 8. Let thy garments be always white, for God now accepts of thy works.* S. Cyril in his 4. *Cat. myst.* alluding to this ancient custome of the new baptized, of putting off their old garments, and clothing themselves in pure white, hath words to this effect. “ This  
 “ white clothing is to mind you, that you  
 “ should always hereafter go in white. I  
 “ speak not this to perswade you always  
 “ to wear white clothes, but that you  
 “ should ever be clothed with spiritual  
 “ white, brightness and purity of soul,  
 “ that so you may say with divine *Esay 61.*  
 “ 10. *I will greatly rejoyce in the Lord, for*  
 “ he

"he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness. Of which robe of righteousness and garment of salvation, the white vestment was a resemblance. *Apoc. 19. 8.* And to her was granted, that she should be arrayed in fine linnen, clean and white, for fine linnen is the righteousness of the Saints.

Whitsunday then is as much as *Dominica in albis*, the Sunday in white. The Greeks for the same reason call *Easter* *Κυριακή λαμπρά*, the Bright Sunday, because then also the new baptized wore white: But the Latins call neither of these days from thence, but give them their names from the Resurrection, and Pentecost, and the Octave of Easter or Low Sunday is by them called *Dominica in Albis*, as is above-said, pag. 154, 155.

This Holy day hath *Proper Lessons* and *Psalms*.

The *Second Lessons* are plain. The Morning first Lesson *Deut. 16.* gives us the Law of the Jews Pentecost, or Feast of Weeks, which was a type of ours.

The *Evening first Lesson Wisd. 1.* is fit for this day. For it treats of the holy Spirit, ver. 5, 6. how it fills the world, ver. 7. which was most exactly fulfilled this

day, in which *they were all filled with the holy Ghost, Acts 2.*

The *Psalms* for the morning 45. 47. are very proper to the day. The beginning of the 45. is concerning the Birth of Christ, and therefore used upon Christmas-day; but the latter part is concerning the calling of the Gentiles, ver. 10, 11. and the glory of the Church the King of Heavens Daughter, ver. 14. *Who is all glorious within,* through the heavenly gifts and graces of the holy Ghost, sent down this day; which glorious gifts miraculously poured upon the Church brought in the Gentiles to the Christian faith, ver. 15. *The Virgins that be her fellows shall bear her company: and shall be brought unto thee.* For which all the people shall (as holy Church directs us to do this day) give thanks unto the, verse 18. In holy *David's Psalms*, as we do, so *Theodore* in *Psal.* “*I will remember thy Name from one generation to another, therefore shall the people give thanks unto thee, world without end:* That is, all people to the worlds end shall praise God for these blessings upon the Church with those *Psalms* which I compose, and so, (though I be dead long before) yet in my *Psalms* sung by them, I will remem-  
ber

"ber thy Name from one generation to another."

The 47. Psalm is a song of praise for the conversion of the Gentiles, by the Gospel published this day in all Languages, *Acts* 2. for which the Prophet invites them to active praises, ver. 1. *O clap your hands together all ye people; O sing unto God with the voice of melody, for God is gone up, in jubilo, with a merry noise,* ver. 5. That was upon Ascension-day. And now he is set upon his holy and royal seat, he reigns over the heathen, makes the Princes of the people joyn in one body unto the people of the God of Abraham, brings the Gentiles in to the Jews, and makes one Church of both; and that by the Gospel of the kingdom, published this day to all Nations, and so, that was done this day, for which this Psalm gives thanks.

*Evening Ps.* are 104, 145. These two are thankful Commemorations of the various gifts of God the Holy Ghost, who then gave temporal, this day, spiritual gifts, which spiritual gifts of this day were shadowed out by those temporal, and all come from the same Spirit, *1 Cor.* 12. 4. to whom this Feast is held sacred: So that in blessing the Author of them, we bless the Author of these, the holy Spirit, from whom

these divers gifts come. Some part of the 104. is more particularly appliable to this Feast. *He maketh the clouds his chariots*, that was upon Ascension day, when he went up to Heaven in a cloud, *Acts 1.9. ver. 5.* Then follows ver. 30. *Emitte spiritum, Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, and they shall be made, thou shalt renew the face of the earth*, which is proper to this day; for this day the Holy Spirit was sent, and renewed the face of the Earth, with new Creatures, new Men of new hearts and new tongues, *Acts 2. Old things passed away, and all things are become new.*

The same Harmony of Epistle, Gospel and Collect, and Lessons and Psal. that we have observed upon Christmas and Easter, and Ascension, may with pleasure be meditated upon this day.

The same Ancients testifie the Antiquity of this Feast, that gave in evidence for Easter.

---

*Munday and Tuesday in Whitsun-week,*

**T**HE Epistles for both relate not only to the sending of the Holy Ghost, but also to Baptism, which the Church takes

takes often occasion to remember us of by her Readings and Usages, and would have us improve them all towards most useful Meditations.

This is one of the four *Ember-weeks*; of which see above, after the first Sunday in Lent, p. 128.

---

### TRINITY-SUNDAY.

**I**N Ancient Liturgies and Ritualists, we find this day lookt upon as an *Octave* of *Pentecost*, or as *Dominica vacans* ( of which Name is spoken p. 190. ) and that the observing of it as a Feast of the *Trinity* was of later use, and more late in the Roman Church than in some other, ( See *Decretal* lib. 2. T. 9. *De Feriis* ) And there were who objected, that because on each day ( and especially Sundays ) the Church celebrates the praises of the *Trinity*, in her *Doxologies*, *Hymns*, *Creeds*, &c. Therefore there was no need of a Feast on one day for that which was done on each. But yet the wisdom of the Church thought it meet, that such a Mystery as this, though part of the Meditation of each day,

day, should be the chief subject of one, and this to be the day. For no sooner had our Lord ascended into Heaven, and God's holy Spirit descended upon the Church, but there ensued the notice of the glorious and incomprehensible Trinity, which before that time was not so clearly known. The Church therefore having solemnized in an excellent order all the high Feasts of our Lord, and after, That of the descent of Gods Spirit upon the Apostles, thought it a thing most seasonable to conclude these great solemnities with a Festival of full, special and expresse Service to the holy and blessed Trinity. And this the rather in after-times, when *Arrians* and such like Hereticks had appeared in the world, and vented their blasphemies against this Divine Mystery.

Some proper Lessons this day hath, as the *Morning* First and Second.

The first Lesson is *Gen. 18.* wherein we read of three that appeared to *Abraham*, or the Lord in three Persons, ver. 1, 2. A type of that mysterious Trinity in Unity, which was after revealed in the Gospel: So *Theodor. l. 2. ad Grec.* "Because the  
 " Jews had long lived in *Egypt*, and had  
 " learned there the worship of many gods;  
 " the most wise God did not plainly de-  
 " liver

" liver to them the mystery of the Trini-  
 " ty, lest they should have mistaken it for  
 " a doctrine of a plurality of gods. Yet  
 " the Doctrine of the Trinity was not  
 " wholly hidden in those times, but some  
 " seeds of that perfection of Divinity were  
 " dispersed : and for that cause, the Quire  
 " of Angels sing thrice *Holy*, but once  
 " *Lord, holy, holy, holy, Lord God of Hosts;*  
 " and here three men appeared to *Abra-*  
 " *ham.*

The second Lesson, S. *Matth.* 3. is  
 thought fit for this Feast, because it delivers  
 to us the baptism of Christ, at which was  
 discovered the mystery of the Trinity;  
 for there the Son is baptized, the holy  
 Spirit descends upon him, and the Father  
 speaks from Heaven, *This is my beloved*  
*Son.*

The Epistle and the Gospel are the same  
 that in ancient Services were assigned for  
 the *Octave of Pentecost*, ( The Epistle be-  
 ing of the vision of S. *Jahn* Rev. 4. and  
 the Gospel the Dialogue of our Lord with  
*Nicodemus* ) And the mentioning ( which  
 we find therein ) of Baptism, of the holy  
 Spirit and gifts of it, though it might then  
 fit the day, as a repetition ( as it were )  
 of Pentecost, so is it no less fit for it as a  
 Feast to the Blessed Trinity. The mission  
 of



of the Holy Ghost brings with it (as afore-  
said) more light and clearness to the do-  
ctrine of the Trinity, and when more fit  
to think of the gifts of the Spirit, than  
on a solemn day of Ordination (as this is  
one) when Men are consecrated to spiritu-  
al Offices? But besides this, we have in  
the Gospel set before us, all the Three  
Persons of the Sacred Trinity, and the  
same likewise represented in the Vision  
which the Epistle speaks of, with an Hymn  
of praise, *Holy, holy, holy Lord God Al-  
mighty, &c.* which expressions by ancient  
interpretation relate to the holy Trinity,  
as is above said.

---

*Of the Sundays after TRINITY  
till ADVENT.*

---

**T**HE Church hath now finished the ce-  
lebration of the high Festivals and  
thereby run, as it were, through a great  
part of the *Creed*, by setting before us in  
an orderly manner the highest Mysteries  
of our Redemption by Christ on earth,  
till the day he was taken up into Heaven,  
with the sending down of the Holy Ghost  
at Pentecost. Now after she hath in con-  
sequence and reflexion upon these Myste-  
ries,

ries, broke out into a more solemn and special Adoration of the Blessed Trinity, she comes according to her Method in the Intervals of great Feasts (of which see Pag. 93.) to use such Epistles, Gospels, and Collects, as suit with her holy affections and aims at this season. Such, namely, as tend to our edifying, and being the living Temples of the Holy Ghost our Comforter with his Gifts and Graces; that having Oyl in our Lamps, we may be in better readiness to meet the Bridegroom at his second Advent or coming to judgment. And this is done in the remaining Sundaies till Advent, which in their Services are, as it were, so many Eccho's and Reflexions upon the Mystery of Pentecost (the life of the Spirit) or as Trumpets for preparation to meet our Lord at his second coming. Which will be more manifest if we take a general view of the Gospels together, and afterwards of the Epistles and Collects.

The *GOSPELS* for this time, according to the method which hath before been declared; pag. 93. are of the holy Doctrine, Deeds and Miracles of our Saviour, and so may singularly conduce to the making us good Christians, by being followers of Christ, and replenished with  
that

that Spirit which he both promised and sent, and for which the Church lately kept so great a solemnity : For to be charitable, heavenly-minded, repentant, merciful, humble, peaceable, religious, compassionate and thankful, to trust in God. and abound with such spiritual qualities, are the Lessons taught us by our Lord in these Gospels; and that not only by word and deed, but many miracles also, for divers Gospels are of such, and tend much to our edifying. From his healing of the sick, and going about doing good, we may learn to employ that power and ability we have, in works of mercy and goodness. He that raised the dead, and did such mighty works, can be no other, we may be sure, than God and Man, the Saviour of the world, and able to protect us, even against death itself, to raise our bodies from the dust, and glorifie them hereafter.

Thus we have in general the intent of these Gospels ( as may easily appear by particular observations ) and withal, how pertinent they are to the time. And with them the Church concludes her Annual course of such readings, having thereby given us ( and in such time and order as most apt to make deep impressiō. ) the chief matter and substance of the four Evangelists.

True

Tr  
partic  
Let  
der o  
Litur  
other  
useth  
other  
these  
which  
well  
weigh  
Evang  
the c  
are h  
us ; a  
abund  
Lesso  
conce  
In  
is an  
so m  
prop  
and t  
they  
speci  
all in  
ditar  
W  
the

True it is, that in ancient *Rituals*, and particularly in *S. Hieromes Comes* (or *Lectionarius*) where we find this same order of Epistles and Gospels ( See *Pamelii Liturg. Eccles. Lat. T. 2.* ) there are some other besides these which our Church useth, as for Wednesdays, Fridays and other special times and Solemnities. But these for Sundays and other Holy-days, which are retained by our Church, are so well chosen for the fitness, variety and weightiness of the matter, and out of that Evangelist that delivers it most fully, that the chiefeft passages of all the Evangelists are hereby made known and preached to us; and what we meet not with here, is abundantly supplied by the daily Second Lessons. And the like also may be said concerning the Epistles.

In the *EPISTLES* for this time there is an Harmony with the Gospels, but not so much as some have thought in their joynt propounding of particular considerations, and those severall and distinct, as the days they belong to ( for that belongs to more special solemnities ) but rather as they meet all in the common stream, the general meditation and affection of the season.

We may therefore observe, that as all the Gospels for Sundays since *Easter day* hitherto

hitherto are taken out of the beloved Disciple *S. John*, who therein gives us many of the last and most tender and affectionate words of our dear Lord before his Passion and Ascension; his promising of a Comforter, bidding them not fear, bequeathing his peace to them, and the like: so now the two first Epistles are taken (and most fitly) out of the same Apostle, who therein minds us with much earnest affection of that spirit which our Lord promised for our Comforter, and of the great effect and sign of it, *the love of one another: If, saith he, we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfect in us: Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us because he hath given us of his Spirit.* And the Epistle for the second Sunday exhorteth us in like manner, *To love one another as he gave commandment, and he that keepeth his Commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him; and hereby we know that he abideth in us, even by the Spirit which he hath given us.* In the Epistle for the third Sunday, we are put in mind by *S. Peter* of submission, and being humble, (for God gives grace to such) of sobriety, watching, faith and patience in affliction, with an exhortation to cast our care upon God, who cares for us, and shall perfect, settle, strengthen and stablish

Of  
blish  
said, T  
The fo  
a com  
of tha  
provi  
Apost  
the fir  
for th  
exhor  
such s  
us, m  
Lord  
Epistl  
much  
life,  
holy  
suffici  
first r  
to hav  
ty, I  
keep  
the p  
them  
Roma  
of th  
secon  
and  
eth t  
the

*bliss us, which is according to what Christ said, That he would not leave us Comfortless. The fourth Epistle is out of Rom. 8. and is a comfort against afflictions, as not worthy of that glory which shall be shewed upon us, provided we be such as they whom the Apostle there speaks of, who had received the first-fruits of the Spirit. The Epistle for the fifth being taken out of S. Peter, exhorts us to Love, Peace, Innocence and such spiritual affections; and if any trouble us, not to be afraid, but to sanctifie the Lord God in our hearts. The rest of the Epistles for all the days following, relate much to the same business, as newness of life, and all the fruits and gifts of God's holy Spirit, as a particular insight will sufficiently manifest. But being not the first that are used in this season, they seem to have been chosen with more indifferen-ty, for they are taken out of S. Paul, and keep the very order of his Epistles, and the place they have in each Epistle. For of them the first are out of the Epistle to the Romans, and (so in order) the next out of the Epistles to the Corinthians (first and second) Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians, for so far the Order reach-eth till the time of Advent. Only two of the Sundays (the 18. and 25.) do vary from*

From this method in the choice of their Epistles, and there is reason for both.

And first, for the 25. or last Sunday the reason is manifest: for it being lookt upon as a kind of preparative or forerunner of Advent, as Advent is to Christmas (and in *S. Jeromes Lectionarius* it is comprized within the time of Advent) an Epistle was chosen not as hapned according to the former method, but such an one as prophesied of Christ's Advent or Coming; for that plainly appears in This out of *Jeremy*, *Behold the time cometh saith the Lord, that I will raise up the righteous branch of David, which King shall bear rule, and he shall prosper with wisdom, and shall set up Equity and Righteousness again in the Earth.* The like Prophecie is implied in the Gospel, and applyed to *Iesus* in the words of the people when they had seen his miracle: *This is of a truth the same Prophet that should come into the world.* And therefore when there are either more or fewer Sundays than 25 between *Trinity* and *Advent*, if we so dispose of the Services as always to make use of this for the last of them, it will be agreeable to reason and exemplary practice, and that from time of old, for we find such a Rule in *Micrologus* an ancient Ritualist.

The

The  
thod  
its E  
rinth  
as o  
befor  
oned  
which  
thoug  
in the  
nation  
ing o  
Ordin  
some  
note  
69.)  
and  
from  
rome  
other  
by th  
old t  
days  
weel  
confi  
ing t  
form  
Pray  
the  
Can

The *other Sunday* that follows not the method of the rest, is the 18. after *Trinity*; for its Epistle is taken out of the first to the *Corinthians*, not out of that to the *Ephesians*, as others are for the Sundays that go next before and after. This seems to be occasioned by a particular circumstance for which a fit Epistle was to be found out, though it were not taken out of its place in the usual order, and that was the *Ordination of Ministers*; for the understanding of which, and the ancient care about Ordinations, it will not be amiss to be somewhat the larger. We may therefore note that what was said of Collects ( pag. 69. ) is true also of this order of Epistles and Gospels, that it comes down to us from Ancient Times, as appears by *S. Hieromes Lektionarius* above mentioned, and other old Liturgists and Expositors. And by them we find that it was the Custome of old to have proper Services for Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays in each Ember-week, and then followed ( as with us ) the conferring of Holy Orders. But care being taken that the Ordination should be performed after continuance the same day in Prayer and fasting, and yet be done upon the Lord's day also; and because by ancient Canon that day was not to be fasted upon, they



they therefore took this course, to perform it on Saturday (it being one of the Ember Fast) and yet in the Evening of it, for that time was accounted as belonging to the Lord's day following; or if they would continue so long fasting, to do it early in the morning following. See *Leo Epist. 81. ad Diosc.*

In regard therefore that this was accounted a Sundays work, and that there had been so much Exercise and Fasting on Saturday, the Sunday following had no publick Office, and was therefore called *Dominica Vacat* (or *Vacans*) a vacant Sunday. But it was afterwards thought better not to let that day pass in that manner, nor to continue so long and late on Saturday in such abstinence and Exercise; and therefore the Ordination came to be dispatched sooner on Saturday, and the Sunday following had a Service said on it, which at first for some time was borrowed of some other days, but afterwards One was fixt, being fitted to the day or season with some respect in the frame of it to the Ordination at that time. For although there were peculiar Readings, Rites and Prayers for the Ordination it self (as there is also in our Church, much resembling the ancient Form,) yet besides that, in the  
general

of

genera  
flexion  
nation

On  
week i  
Servic  
of tha  
Sunda  
somer  
falls o  
of the  
it, as  
old af  
per S  
while  
no an  
times  
could  
than  
we c  
had

In  
on ar  
Sacr  
Emb  
that  
may  
mat  
De  
cop

general Service of the day, some reflexion was made on the business of Ordination.

Only the *Vacant Sunday* for the Ember week in *September* had no constant peculiar Service; for being fixt to a certain time of that Month, it chanceth that the said Sunday sometimes is the 18. after Trinity, sometimes the 17. or sooner, as Easter falls out; and accordingly takes the service of the 18. Sunday, or some other before it, as it happens to be that year. But of old after other Vacant days had their proper Services, this day continued for some while to make use of borrowing; so *Berno* and *Micrologus* say it was in their times: and what Service can we think could be more useful for that purpose, than this of the 18th Sunday, especially if we consider it with all the accessaries it had then?

In ancient Rituals, as *S. Hieromes Lecti-*  
*onarius*, *S. Gregories Antiphonarius*, *Liber*  
*Sacramentorum*, &c. we find the service of  
Ember week placed immediately before  
that of this Sunday, and the chief reason  
may be this aforesaid, their affinity of  
matter. *Rupertus Tuitiens.* in his 12. Book  
*De Divin. Officiis*, and 18. Chap. is very  
copious in shewing, how much the office  
of

of this day ( in that largeness it then had ) concern'd them that had the cure of souls : and *Berno Augiens.* in his 5. Chap. is as large in shewing how well it might serve in that regard for a supplement to the *Vacant Sunday*. All which considered, and withal that the usual order of the Epistles from 5. to the 25. was changed only in This, and that according to the course of Easter, the Ordination falls on this Sunday or some other before it, we may very probably conclude that the choice of this Epistle ( and Gospel also ) was with design to exercise our meditations somewhat on the Ordination this day celebrated, or not long before it. And hereby a good ground was given to the Preacher in his Sermon ( for that was usually upon the Readings of the day ) to declare in a fit season the duty of Pastors and their flocks, according as he saw occasion.

The *Epistle* is a Thanksgiving in behalf of the *Corinthians* for the grace of God which was given them by *Iesus Christ* : It appears by what the Apostle saith of them in divers places, that they had been taught by many learned Instructors, and that many of them had much profited, and abounded in many spiritual gifts : And such gifts are here mentioned as are specially requisite

site for  
ritual  
uttera  
behind  
our S  
Doct  
Phari  
questi  
whom  
be qu  
due s  
and t  
Gosp  
ment  
use o  
are al  
the  
S. Gr  
found  
are h  
Tha  
and  
house  
into  
Hea  
hallo  
ascen  
peopl  
It  
days

site for them that are Ordained to be Spiritual Guides, as the *being enriched in all utterance, and in all knowledge, and being behind in no good gift.* And the Gospel is of our Saviour's answering a question of a Doctor of the Law, of his silencing both Pharisees and Sadduces by his doctrine and questions: whereby he shews how those whom he sends on Divine Messages should be qualified, how able to speak a word in due season, to give a reason of their faith, and to convince gain sayers. This is the Gospel in the ancient *Lectionary* above mentioned; and though some Churches use other, yet we may observe that they are all very appliable to this occasion. And the old *Anthems* or *Versicles* for the day *S. Greg. Antiphonary* (which are to be found most of them in some Latin Services) are herein most expresse: desiring of God, *That his Prophets may be found faithfull;* and speaking of *being glad of going into the house of God, bringing presents, coming into his Courts, &c.* Of telling out among the Heathen that the Lord is King; Of *Moses hallowing an Altar, and offering Sacrifices, ascending into the Mount, praying for the people, of God's shewing himself to him, &c.*

It is true, that other *Ordination-Sundays* relate principally (as is most meet)

to the chief Meditations of those special seasons wherein they fall, but yet therein we may find matter very pertinent to this occasion. How fit the Service of *Trinity Sunday* is in this regard, hath already been declared p. 182. nor could have any season been more aptly chosen for this occasion. In that of *Lent* the Epistle tells us what holiness of life is required in all, and therefore certainly in them whom God hath called to such an holy profession: and that saying of Christ (in the Gospel for the same day) *that he was sent to the lost sheep, &c.* may mind them of their duty who are sent by him to be Pastors of his flock. The like Advertisements they may gather from both Epistle and Gospel of the Sunday of Ordination in time of Advent, as may be obvious to view. And no less proper is that Epistle, which the *Lectionary* and some Churches appoint for the same day: *Let a man, saith the Apostle there, thus-wise esteem us, even as the Ministers of Christ, and Stewards of the Secrets of God. Furthermore it is required of Stewards that a man be found faithful.* Which Epistle with us, and some other Churches, is applyed to the Sunday next before this, changing place with another Epistle, not unfit for this occasion,

caſion, and more fit to come next to Chriſtmas : For by thoſe words in it, *The Lord is even at hand*, it may excite us to ſuch a preparation for the Feaſt of Chriſt's coming in the fleſh, as may prepare us for that other coming in glory which we look for.

Thus have we taken a view of theſe Epistles and Gospels, and upon occaſion alſo of thoſe which are uſed after Ordinations, and ſomewhat alſo of the time when holy Orders were given. Our Church herein keeps to the day that is moſt proper : and that is to the Sunday which next follows the Ember-Faſt. A day on which Chriſt beſtowed his ſpirit upon his Apoſtles, gave them their Commiſſion and many wonderful gifts for the good of the Church. For this and other reaſons doth *Leo* ſhew, how congruous the Lords day is for ſuch a work. Beſides this may be added, that a buſineſs of ſuch conſequence being done upon ſuch a day, is attended with more ſolemnity and preſence of the Congregation. See the diſcourſe of Ember weeks, pag. 128. and *Leo* Epist. 81. *ad Dioſc.*

The *COLLECTS* remain to be now ſpoken of : and they in the ſame manner with the Epistles and Gospels have a general congruity with the affection of the ſeaſon. For as Faith, Hope and Charity,

graces and gifts of the Holy Ghost, are the general subject more or less of these Epistles, and the same taught, exemplified and confirmed in the Gospels; so are these *Collects* certain general Invocations upon God for the assistance of his holy Spirit, and bringing forth the fruits of it, and consist usually of a most humble acknowledgment, and a petition suitable, as is above declared, *Pag. 71, 72.*

And as we have taken there a brief view of the pious sense and spirit of these acknowledgements so will it not be amiss to do the same here concerning the petitions; which in each *Collect* are some or other of these following, or such like: *That God would be pleased to prevent and follow us always with his grace, and with his mercy in all things direct and rule our hearts, to stir up our wills, pour into our hearts (graff in them) the love of his holy Name, make us so have a perpetual fear and love of it, to ask such things as shall please him, to have the Spirit, to think and do always such things as be rightfule (to please him, both in will and deed) that he would encrease, nourish, keep us in true Religion and all goodness; give unto us the encrease of Faith, Hope and Charity, that we may live according to his will, with pure and free hearts follow him;*

accomplish those things he would have done, may be cleansed, assoyled, delivered from all our offences, have pardon, peace, protection and defence; may plentifully bring forth the fruits of good works, and by him be plenteously rewarded, and obtain his promises which exceed all we can desire. Such requests as these (besides some other, *That God would hear the prayers of the people,* of which see, pag. 68, and 85.) are by the Priest presented to God, fit for the Churches meditations at this time after *Pentecost*, and not unfitly following the Lessons, the Decalogue, and the following supplications of the people, as the proper place of Collects: Being all of them (though in several branches and expressions) in effect thus much: That by the merciful Grace, Inspiration, Defence and Protection of God Almighty, we may be cleansed from our sins, may obey his Commandments, may live as Christians ought, not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so be fitter to meet our blessed Lord at his second Advent to judge the world.

And this meditation of the second Advent of Christ is thought so seasonable in the last place, that some Churches instead of those Readings which we have for the last Sunday of this Time, make use of some other which concern the day of



judgment : But our Church, as she hath good reason for her method, as we have seen, p. 187, 188. So is she not at all defective in her thoughts of Christ's second coming : In time of Advent, and often afterwards, she takes occasion to remember it, but most especially at this season. The last *Gospel* ( except that which implies a prophetic of Christ's advent ) sets before us his raising up of one from the dead, a great ground of our faith and hope of a Resurrection. The *Epistle* that goes with it, and all the rest in a manner aim most evidently at this, the *Quickning us to a life Spiritual by the hopes of an eternal*. The last *Collect*, with some other, is for the enjoyment of it according to God's promises. So that we see the Church in her Meditations for the conclusion of the year, takes in that for her subject which is the close of our Creed, end of our Faith, and Crown of our Devotions : *The Resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting*.

---

S. *ANDREW*.

**T**HIS Saints day is the first that is kept solemn, because he first came to Christ, and followed him before any of the other Apostles,

Apostles, S. *Iohn* 1. 38. He brought his Brother *Simon* to Christ, 42. He it was that laid, *We have found the Messiah*, and therefore his day is rightly set at the beginning of *Advent* for ever, to bring news *De Adventu Domini*, of the Advent or coming of our Lord.

*Conversion of S. P A U L.*

**W** Hereas other Saints Martyrdoms, or at least the days of their death are celebrated by holy Church; S. *Paul's* Conversion is made the Holy-day. For these reasons :

1. For the Example of it : that no sinner, how great soever, might hereafter despair of pardon, seeing *Saul* a grievous persecutor made S. *Paul* : For this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first, *Iesus Christ* might shew forth all long-suffering for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe, 1 Tim. 1. 36.

2. For the joy which the Church had at his Conversion.

3. For the miracle wrought at his Conversion.

*Purification of S. MARY, or  
Feast of Candlemas.*

**S**OME Churches keep four Holy-days in memory of the blessed Virgin, namely, The Annunciation, the Assumption, the Nativity, and Purification. Our Church keeps only the Purification and Annunciation which are common to her and our Blessed Lord.

The Purification is a double Feast, partly in memory of the Virgins purification (this being the fortieth day after the birth) which she observed according to the Law, *Leviticus* 12. 4. though she needed it not: but chiefly in memory of our Lord's presentation in the Temple, which the Gospel commemorates.

Our Saviour thus presented in the Temple, offered himself a live Oblation for us, that so the whole obedience of his life might be ours.

This day had one solemnity of old peculiar to it: namely, Procession; the order and manner of which I shall set down briefly out of *S. Bernard*.

*We go in Procession two by two, carrying Candles in our hands, which are lighted, not*

at a common fire, but a fire first blest in the Church by a Bishop. They that go out first return last; and in the way we sing; Great is the glory of the Lord.

We go two by two, in commendation of Charity and a social life; for so our Saviour sent out his Disciples.

We carry lights in our hands: First, to signify that our light should shine before men. Secondly, this we do this day especially in memory of the wise virgins (of whom this blessed Virgin is the chief) that went to meet their Lord with their Lamps light and burning. And from this usage and the many lights set up in the Church this day, it is called Candelaria or Candlemas.

Because our works should be all done in the holy fire of Charity; therefore the Candles are light with holy fire.

They that go out first, return last, to teach humility, in humility preferring one before another, Phil. 2. 3.

Because God loves a cheerful giver, therefore we sing in the way.

The Procession it self, is to teach us, that we should not stand idle in the way of life, but proceed from vertue to vertue, not looking back to that which is behind, but reaching forward to that which is before.

For the Antiquity of this day, see Cyril.

K. 5,

Alary.

*Alex. Gregory Nys. in diem.* And for the Feast of the Annunciation, *Athanas. Ser. de Deipara.*

*S. Philip, and S. James.*

**W**HEREAS in the Primitive Church, the Apostles had not several days of solemnity; it was appointed that one day should be allowed for them all; namely, in the Latin Church, the Calends or first of May: in the Greek, the Feast of *S. Peter* and *S. Paul*. Afterwards, when the other Apostles had peculiar days appointed, this first of *May* was left to *S. Philip* and *S. Jacob*, because it was thought that they suffered upon that day. Thus *Durandus* and some other deliver it: but upon further enquiry it seems to be a mistake; for if (as hath been proved in the discourse upon *S. Stephen's* day) Martyrs and other Saints had their several days observed in the first times, it is not probable, that the Apostles, those Founders of Churches, *those Princes over all Lands* (as they are called *Psal. 44. 10.*) should be huddled up all into one day, and have a less respect given them by the Church than other Saints

Saints and Martyrs had. I conceive therefore that they had several days allowed them as well as other Saints: and this mistake of *Durandus* was occasioned by this, that in some old Martyrologists, this Feast of *Philip* and *Jacob*, was called the Feast of *S. Philip* and *Jacob* and *all the Apostles*, and in some, the Feast of *Philip* and *Jacob* and *All-saints*. The reason of which was not because the Apostles had no other Feasts appointed them, but only this, because the Feast of *Philip* and *Jacob* is upon the *Kalends* of *May*, and so falls within the Paschal solemnity betwixt Easter, and Whitsuntide; All which time the Church of old was wont to commemorate not one Saint alone, but all together; and therefore not *Philip* and *Jacob* alone, but all the Apostles and Saints together with them: The reason of which was, saies *Gemma de Antiq. Mis. rit.* cap. 140. Because in our heavenly Countrey, which that time signifies, the joy of all is the joy of every one; and the joy of every Saint, the common joy of all. Or because as *Micrologus* says, *De Eccl. Offic.* c. 55. At the general Resurrection (of which Easter solemnity is a type) there is a common Festivity and joy of the Righteous.

The *Philip* this day commemorated, was  
*Philip*

*Philip* the Apostle, whom the Gospel mentions, not *Philip* the Deacon. Yet the Church gives us a Lesson *Acts* 8. concerning him; and it was a thing not unusual in ancient Martyrologies to commemorate divers of the same name on the same day.

The *James* that is commemorated this day is not one of the sons of *Zebedee* whose day is kept in *July*, but *James* who was called the brother of our Lord, the first Bishop of *Jerusalem*; who wrote the Epistle called the *Epistle* of *S. James*, part of which is this day read.

This day hath no Fast, because it Falls betwixt Easter and Whitsuntide. See the Feast of Circumcision.

---

*S. John Baptist.*

**W**E celebrate the birth of *S. John Baptist*, and of our Saviour, For these reasons :

The Births of both were full of joy and mystery. Our Saviour's we have already observed. Now for *S. John's*, it is plain, there was more than ordinary joy at his birth, *S. Luke* 1. 14. And full of mystery and wonder it was. As a Virgin conceived our

our Lord, so a barren woman brought forth S. *John*, S. *Luke* 1. 39. Again, his birth was propheticall of our Lord, whom he saluted out of his mothers womb. Lastly, his birth was made memorable by the prediction of the Angel *Gabriel*, S. *Luke* 1. 19.

There was formerly another Holy-day for the beheading of S. *John Baptist*; but our Church keeps only this Holy-day in memory of him, wherein though she principally commemorates his mysterious Nativity, as you may see in the Gospel; yet she does not omit his Life and Death; his Life and Office in the Morning Lessons are recorded; his death is related in the Second Lesson evening, and the Collect prays for grace to imitate his example, patiently suffering for the Truths sake.

---

*S. Michael.*

**H**oly Church holds a Feast in memory of the holy Angels. First, because they minister to us on earth, *Heb.* 1. 14. *being sent forth to minister to them, that shall be heirs of salvation.* Secondly, because they fight against the Devil for us, by their prayers and recommendation of us and our condi-



condition at the throne of grace; as appears by the Epistle, and the Gospel at the end of it.

The Church in this Feast particularly commemorates S. *Michael*, because he was Prince or tutelar Angel of the Church of the Jews, *Daniel* 10. 13; 12. 1. and so of the Christian Church: For the Church, which was once in the Jews, is now in the Christians.

---

*All-Saints.*

---

**B**ECAUSE we cannot particularly commemorate every one of those Saints in whom God's graces have been eminent, for that would be too heavy a burthen: and because in these particular Feasts, which we do celebrate, we may justly be thought to have omitted some of our duty, through infirmity or negligence: therefore holy Church appoints this day, in commemoration of the Saints in general.

Other Holy-days not here spoken of, are either mentioned in other places, or need no other explication than what already hath been said in general of Holy-days, and their Readings,

*The*

*The COMMUNION, or  
Second-Service.*

**I**N the Liturgy it is called *The Communion*, and well it were that the piety of the people were such as to make it always a Communion. The Church as appears by her pathetical *Exhortation before the Communion*, and the *Rubrick after it*, labours to bring men oftner to communicate than she usually obtains. Private and solitary Communion of the Priest alone she allows not; and therefore when other cannot be had, she appoints only so much of the Service, as relates not of necessity to a present Communion, and that to be said at the Holy Table; and upon good reason, the Church thereby keeping, as it were, her ground, visibly minding us of what she desires and labours towards, our more frequent access to that holy Table, and in the mean while that part of the Service which she uses may perhaps more fitly be called the *Second Service* than the Communion. And so it is often called, though not in the Rubr. of the Liturgy, yet in divers *Fast books* and the like set out by Authority. If any should think that it cannot

cannot properly be called the Second Service, because the Morning Service and Litany go before it, which we prove in the following discourse to be two distinct Services, whereby this should seem to be the Third rather than the Second Service, it is Answered, that sometimes the *Communion Service* is used upon such days as the Litany is not ; and then it may without question be called the Second Service : nay, even then when the Litany and all is used, the Communion Service may be very fitly called the Second Service : For though in strictness of speech the Litany is a service distinct, as is shewn ; yet in our usual acceptance of the word Service, namely for a compleat Service with all the several parts of it, Psalms, Readings, Creeds, Thanksgivings, and Prayers, so the Litany is not a Service, nor so esteemed, but called *The Litany*, or Supplications ; and lookt upon sometimes, when other Offices follow, as a kind of Preparative ( though a distinct form ) to them, as to *The Communion, Communion, &c.* And therefore it was a custome in some Churches, that a Bell was tolled, while the Litany was saying, to give notice to the people, that the Communion Service was now coming on. This Service consists of Four parts, The first reaches

to,

to the Offertory, called anciently *Missa Catechumenorum*, the service of the Catechumens: The second is the *Offertory*, which reaches to the Consecration. The third begins at the Consecration, and ends at the *Angelical Hymn*, *Glozy be to God on high*. The last is the *Post-Communion*, or Thanksgiving, which with us is nothing but that holy Hymn.

*Part 1.* We begin the first part as the Church was wont to begin her Services, with the **LORDS PRAYER**, concerning which, see the Morning Service.

After this follows an excellent prayer to God to cleanse our hearts by his holy inspiration.

Then follow the **COMMANDMENTS**, with a *Kyrie*, or *Lord have mercy upon us*, after every one of them. Which though I cannot say it was ancient, yet surely cannot be denied to be very useful and pious. And if there be any that think this might be spared, as being fitter for poor Publicans than Saints; let them turn to the Parable of the Publican and Pharisee going up to the Temple to pray, *S Luke 18.* and there they shall receive an answer.

Then follows the **COLLECT** for the day, with another for the King, which  
the

the Priest is to say standing, &c. Of this posture enough hath been said in the Morning Service. Though there hath been a Prayer for the King in the Morning Service, and another in the Litany; Yet the Church here appoints one again, that she may strictly observe S. Paul's rule, 1 Tim. 2. who directs that in all our publick prayers for all Men, an especial prayer should be made for the King. Now the Morning Service, Litany and this Communion-Service are three distinct Services, and therefore have each of them such an especial prayer.

That they are three distinct Services will appear. For they are to be performed at distinct places, and times. The Morning Service is to be said at the beginning of the day, as appears in the third Collect for Grace. *Πρωτα*, says S. Chrys. which is translated; S. Matth. 27. 2. in the Morning, and S. John 18. 28. Early. in S. Mark 13. 35. it is translated, The dawning of the day. The place for it is the accustomed place in the Chancel or Church, saies the Rubr. before Morning prayer, or where the Ordinary shall appoint it.

The Litany is also a distinct Service, for it is no part of the Morning Service, as you may see Rubr. after *Athanas.* Creed.

Here.

Here  
Then  
of th  
Our  
God,  
The  
ed in  
know  
tion,  
wher  
and  
befor  
note  
" ni  
" in  
" P  
" 2  
" P  
is a  
vic

go  
1.  
as  
nic  
ov  
im  
re  
T  
So

*Here ends the Morn. and Even. Service. Then follows the Litany.* Nor is it any part of the Com. Service, for that begins with *Our Father*, and the Collect, *Almighty God, &c.* and is to be said after the Litany. The time and place for this, is not appointed in the Rubr. but it is supposed to be known by practice. For in the *Communion*, the 51. *Psal.* is appointed to be said, where they are accustomed to say the Litany, and that was in the Church. *Eliz. inj. 18. before the Chancel door.* Bishop Andrews notes upon the Liturgy: "It being a penitential Office, is there appointed, in imitation of God's command, to the Priests in their penitential Service, *Joel 2. 17. Let the Priests weep between the Porch and the Altar.* The time of this, is a little before the time of the Com. Service, *Inj. 18. Eliz.*

The Communion-Service is to be some good distance after the Morn. Service, *Rubr. 1. before the Communion-Service, So many as intend to be partakers of the holy Communion, shall signify their names to the Curate, over night, or before Morning prayer, or immediately after, which does necessarily require a good space of time to do it in.* The usual hour for the solemnity of this Service, was anciently, and so should be,  
Nine

Nine of the clock, Morning. *C. Aurel.* 3. c. 11. This is the *Canonical hour De Consecr. dist. 1. c. Et Hoc*. Thence probably call'd, the holy hour, *Decret. dist. 44. c. fin.* In case of necessity it might be said earlier or later, *Durant. de Ritibus*; but this was the usual and Canonical hour for it. One reason which is given for it is, because at this hour began our Saviour's Passion, *S. Mark 15. 25.* the Jews then crying out *Crucifie, &c.* At this hour therefore is the Com. Service (part of which is a commemoration of Christ's Passion) performed. Another reason given is, because this hour the Holy Ghost descended upon the Apostles, *Acts 2. 15.* Lastly, because it is the most convenient hour for all to meet, and dispatch this with other offices *before Noon*. For, till the Service was ended, Men were perswaded to be fasting; and therefore it was thought fit to end all the Service before Noon, that people might be free to eat. *Durant. l. 2. c. 7.* Why this Service is called the Second, see pag. 207, 208.

The place for this Service is the Altar or *Communion Table*, *Rubr.* before the Com. And so it was always in Primitive times, which is a thing so plain as it needs no proof.

After

After this, the Priest reads the *Epistle* and *Gospel* for the day. Concerning the antiquity of which, and the reason of their choice, hath been said already: nothing here remains to be shewn, but the antiquity and piety of those *Rites*, which were used both by us and the ancient Church, about the reading of the Gospel. As

First, when the *G O S P E L* is named, the Clergy and the people present, say or sing, *Gloꝛy be to thee O Lord.* So it is in *S. Chrys.* Liturg. *Glorifying God that hath sent to them also the word of salvation.* As it is in the *Acts* of the *Apost.* 11. 18. *When they heard these things they glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.*

2. While the Gospel is reading, all that are present stand. *Grat. de Consecr. dist. 1. c. 68.* And *Zozomen* in his *Hist.* 1. 7. c. 19. tells us it was a new fashion in *Alexandria*, that the Bishop did not rise up when the Gospel was read: [*Quod apud alios usquam fieri, neque comperi neque audiui;* Which says he, *I never observed nor heard amongst any others whatsoever:*] The reason was this. Anciently, whensoever the holy Lessons were read, the people stood, to express their reverence to the holy word. *Aug.* 1. hom. 50. hom. 26. *Nehem.* 8. 5.

But



But because this was counted too great a burden, it was thought fit to shew our reverence, especially at the reading of the Gospel, which historically declares somewhat which our Saviour spake, did, or suffered in his own person: By this gesture, shewing a reverend regard to the Son of God, above other messengers, although speaking as from God. And against *Arrians, Jews, Infidels*, who derogate from the honour of our *LORD*, such ceremonies are most profitable. As judicious Mr. *Hooker* notes.

3. After the Gospel is ended, the use was to praise God, saying, **Thanks be to God for this Gospel.** So was it of old ordained, *Tolet. Conc. 4. c. 12.* that the Lauds or Praises should be said, not after the Epistle, but immediately after the Gospel, for the glory of Christ, which is preached in the Gospel.

In some places the fashion was, then to kiss the book. And surely this book, by reason of the rich contents of it, deserves a better regard than too often it findes. It should in this respect be used so, as others may see we prefer it before all other books.

Next is the *NICENE CREED*; so called, because it was for the most part framed at the great Council of Nice. But  
because

because the great Council of *Constantinople* added the latter part, and brought it to the frame which we now use, therefore is it called also the *Constantinopolitan* Creed. This Creed began to be used in Churches at the Communion Service immediately after the Gospel, in the year of our Lord 339.

Afterwards it was established in the Churches of *Spain* and *France*, after the custome of the Eastern Church, *Conc. Tolet. 3. c. 2.* and continued down to our times.

The Reason why this Creed follows immediately after the Epistle and Gospel, is the same that was given for the APOSTLES CREED following next after the Lessons at Morning and Evening prayer. To which the *Canon of Toledo* last cited, hath added Another Reason of the saying it here before the people draw near to the holy Communion : namely, [*That the breasts of those that approach to those dreadful mysteries may be purified with a true and right faith.*]

A third reason is given by *Dionys. Eccl. Hierar. c. 3. par. 2. & 3.* It will not be amiss to set down some passages of his at large, because they will both give us a third reason of using the Creed in this place, and discover to us, as I conceive, much of the ancient

ancient beautiful order of the Communion-Service.

The Bishop or Priest standing at the Altar, begins the *melody of Psalms*, all the degrees of Ecclesiasticks singing with him. This Psalmody is used, as in almost all Priestly Offices, so in this, to prepare and dispose our souls by holy affections, to the celebration of the holy mysteries following; and by the consent and singing together of divine Psalms, to work in us an unanimous consent and concord one towards another. Then is read by some of the Ministers, first a Lesson out of the Old Testament, then one out of the New, in their order, (for the reasons before mentioned in the discourse of Lessons at Morning Service :) After this the Catechumens, the possessed, and the penitents are dismiss, and they only allowed to stay, who are deem'd worthy to receive the holy Sacrament: which being done, some of the under Ministers keep the door of the Church, that no Infidel or unworthy person may intrude into these sacred Mysteries. Then the Ministers and devout people (reverently beholding the holy signs, not yet consecrated, but blest and offered up to God on a by-standing Table, called *the Table of Proposition* *τράπεζα προthesis*) Praise and

and bless the Father of Lights, ( from whom, as all good gifts, so this great blessing of the Communion does come ) with the Catholick hymn of praise, which some call the Creed ; others more divinely, The Pontifical Thanksgiving, as containing in it all the spiritual gifts which flow from Heaven upon us, the whole mystery of our salvation. When this Hymn of praise is finished, the Deacons with the Priest, set the holy Bread and Cup of Blessing upon the Altar ; after which, the Priest or Bishop sayes the most sacred, that is, the *Lord's Prayer*, gives the Blessing to the people ; then they ( in token of perfect charity, a most necessary vertue at this time of offering at the Altar, *S. Mar.* 5. 23. ) salute each other. After which, the names of holy Men that have lived and died in the faith of Christ are read out of the *Diptychs*, and their memories celebrated, to perswade others to a diligent imitation of their vertues, and a stedfast expectation of their heavenly rewards. This commemoration of the Saints, presently upon the setting of the holy signs upon the Altar, is not without some mystery ; to shew the inseparable sacred union of the Saints with Christ, who is represented by those sacred signs. These things

being rightly performed, the Bishop or Priest, that is to Consecrate, washes his hands, a most decent Ceremony, signifying, that those that are to do these holy Offices should have a special care of purity, *I will wash mine hands in innocency, O Lord, and so will I compass thine Altar, Psal. 26.6.* After he hath magnified these divine gifts, and God that gave them, then he consecrates the holy Mysteries: and having uncovered them, reverently shews them to the people, inviting them to the receiving of them. Himself, and the Priests and Deacons receive first, then the people receive in both kinds; and having all received, they end the Service with a Thanksgiving, which was *Psal. 34.*

After the Epistle and Gospel and the confession of that Faith which is taught in holy Writ, follows THE SERMON. *Amb. ep. 33. ad Marcel. Leo 1. Ser. 2. de Pascha,* which usually was an exposition of some part of the Epistle or Gospel, or proper Lesson for the day, as we may see in *S. Augustine* in his *Serm. de Temp.* according to the pattern in *Nehem. 8.8. They read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sence, and caused the people to understand the reading.* And the Preacher was in his Exposition appointed to observe the

the Catholick interpretation of the old Doctors of the Church; as we may see in the 19. *Can.* of the sixth Council of Constantinople held in *Trull.* The Canon is this. "Let the Governours of Churches every Sunday at the least, teach their Clergy and people the Oracles of piety and true Religion; collecting out of Divine Scripture, the sentences and Doctrines of truth, not transgressing the ancient bounds and traditions of the holy Fathers. And if any doubt or controversie arise about Scripture, let them follow that interpretation, which the Lights of the Church and the Doctors have left in their writings. By which they shall more deserve commendation, than by making private interpretations, which if they adhere to, they are in danger to fall from the truth." 374 35

"To this agrees the Canon made in Queen Elizabeths time, Anno Dom. 1571. The Preachers chiefly shall take heed that they teach nothing in their preaching, which they would have the people religiously to observe and believe, but that which is agreeable to the Doctrine of the Old Testament and the New, and that which the Catholick Fathers and Ancient Bishops have gathered

“out of that Doctrine. These Golden Canons had they been duly observed, would have been a great preservative of Truth and the Churches peace.

The Sermon was not above an hour long.  
*Cyrl. Catech. 13.*

Before the Sermon no prayer is appointed but the *Lord's Prayer*, the petitions being first consigned upon the people, by the Preacher or Minister, who is appointed to bid the prayers, as it is in *Edw. 6.* and *Queen Eliz. Injunctions*, that is, to tell the people beforehand, what they are at that time especially to pray for in the *Lord's Prayer*; which in the *55. Can. of the Constit. Anno Dom. 1603.* is called, moving the people to joyn with the Preacher in praying the *Lord's Prayer*. Of old, nothing was said before the Sermon, but *Gemina Salutatio*, the double Salutation, *Clem. Const. l. 8. c. 5. Optat. l. 7.* The Bishop or Priest never begins to speak to the people; but first in the Name of God he salutes the people and the salutation is doubled, that is, the Preacher sayes, *The Lord be with you*, and the people answer, *And with thy Spirit*. Much after this manner was the Jews practice, *Neh. 8. 4. & 6. Ezra the Scribe stood upon a Pulpit of wood, &c. and opened the book in the sight of all*  
the

the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up, and Ezra blessed the Lord the great God, and all the people answered Amen, Amen, and worshipped. Verse 8. Then Ezra read in the Book, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading. So we see, that both amongst Jews and Christians of old, the Preacher before his Sermon used only a short Salutation, or Blessing, to which the people having answered, the Sermon began. And though the Church of England uses not the very same form, yet in this she follows the ancient practice, prescribing only the short prayer of our Lord: and indeed what need any more? For whatsoever we can desire, is abundantly prayed for before in the Liturgy, and needs not be prayed over again immediately. And therefore there being no need of such a solemn prayer, the Church hath appointed none, but only the Lord's Prayer: and no other being appointed, no other should be used by the Preacher. For, as hath been shewn; *Pag. 1. No prayers should be used publickly, but those that are prescribed; lest through ignorance or carelesness, any thing contrary to the faith should be uttered before God.* How necessary such restraint of private mens prayers in publick is, and how good



that reason is for such restraint, a little experience of licentious times will abundantly shew. The pulpit is no security from errors. Men may as well speak blasphemy or vanity before the Sermon, as in it. Is it not reason then that the Church should take care what she can, to prevent this danger, by restraining that liberty, which is so likely to run men into it? Suppose some Preachers should be so careful, as not to vent any thing unsavory, yet the Church cannot be secured of all, and therefore must not allow a general liberty. Nay, suppose the Church could be assured of all Preachers care in this particular, that their prayers should be for matter sound and good; yet how should it be reasonable for the Church to allow any private person or Preacher to offer up to God a prayer in the name of the Congregation, as their joynt desire, to which they never before consented themselves, nor their Governors for them. A Preacher may pray for his Auditory by himself, though they know it not, nor consented to it before-hand; but it is not imaginable how he should offer it up in their name, or call it their prayer to God, as sometimes the use hath been, which neither they themselves, nor their Governours, whom Christ hath impowred to make prayer

prayer for them, have consented to, or acknowledged for theirs: no more than any man can call that the Petition of a Town, which he shall present in their names, though they never before consented to it, or so much as saw it before it was presented.

This Form of bidding Prayers is very ancient: we may see the like in *S. Chrys.* and other Liturgies which they called *προσηύσεις*, *Allocutions*, in which the Deacon speaks to the people from point to point, directing them what to pray for (as hath been said before.) This is all the difference betwixt them and this; that in them the people were to answer to every point severally, *Lord have mercy, &c.* In this, they are taught to sum up all the Petitions in the *Lords Prayer*, and to pray for them all together.

This was the practice in King *Edm.* the Sixth's time, as appears by Bishop *Latimer*, *Jewel*, and others in those dayes, whose Forms of *Bidding Prayers*, before Sermon, are to be seen in their writings.

If there be no Sermon, there shall follow one of the Homilies set forth, So was it of old appointed, *Conc. Vas. c. 4.* [If the Parish Priest be sick, or cannot preach, let the Homilies of the holy Fathers be read by the Deacon.]

*Part 2.* The *OFFERTORY* follows, which are certain sentences out of holy Scripture, which were sung or said while the people offered. *Durant.*

*Offerings or Oblations* are an high part of Gods service and worship, taught by the light of nature and right reason: which bids us to *honour God with our substance*, as well as with our bodies and souls: to give a part of our goods to God as an homage or acknowledgement of his Dominion over us, and that all that we have comes from God; *1 Chron. 29. 14. Who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort; for all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee? To bring presents to him that ought to be feared, Psal. 76. 11.* This duty of offerings was practised by the Fathers before the Law, with a gracious acceptance. Witness *Abel, Gen. 4. 4.* Commanded in the Law, *Exod. 25. 2. Speak to the children of Israel that they bring me an offering. So Deut. 16. 16.* Confirmed by our Saviour in the Gospel, *S. Matth. 5. 23. Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the Altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee, leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come*  
*and*

and offer *thy gift*. If any man conceives that this offering here mentioned was a Jewish perishing rite, not a duty of the Gospel to continue; let him consider;

First, that there is the same reason for this duty under the Gospel, as there was under or before the Law, God being Lord of us and ours as well as of them; and therefore to be acknowledged for such by us, as well as by them.

Secondly, that all the rest of our Saviour's Sermon upon the Mount was Gospel, & concerning duties obliging us Christians: and it is not likely that our Saviour should inter-mix one only Judaical rite amongst them.

Thirdly, that our Saviour before all these precepts mentioned in this his Sermon, whereof this of oblations is one, pre-faces this severe sanction, *S. Matth. 5. 19. Whosoever shall break one of the least of these Commandments, and shall teach men so; shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven;* which could not be truly said concerning the breach of a Jewish outworn rite.

4. That our Saviour hath carefully taught us there; the due manner of the performance of this duty of oblations, like as he did concerning alms and prayers, and no man can shew that ever he did any where else; nor is it probable that he  
L 5 should

should here carefully direct us, how to do that which was presently to be left, and was already out of force, as this was, supposing it to be a Jewish rite. We may then, I conceive, suppose it for a truth, that oblations are here commanded by our Saviour.

Add to this, that offerings were highly commended by the Gospel, in the Wise men that offered Gold, Frankincense and Myrrhe, *S. Matth. 2. 11.* and that they were practised by the *Fathers* in the Christian Church. So sayes *Epiphanius*, *her. 80.* *Irenaeus* l. 4. c. 34. [*By a gift to the King, his honour and our affection is shewn; therefore our Lord willing us to offer with all simplicity and innocency, preached, saying, When thou bringest thy gift to the altar, &c. We must therefore offer of our goods to God, according as Moses commanded, Thou shalt not appear before the Lord empty. There are offerings under the Gospel, as well as under the Law: the kind of offerings is the same: Here is all the difference, they were offered then by servants, now by sons.*] *S. Hier. ep. ad Heliodor.* The axe is laid to the root of the tree, if I bring not my gift to the Altar: nor can I plead poverty, since the poor widow hath cast in two mites.] We should do well to think of this.

Though oblations be acceptable at any time,

time, yet at sometimes they have been thought more necessary, as

First, when the Church is in want, *Ex. 35. 4. &c.*

Secondly, when we have received some signal and eminent blessing from God. *Psal. 76.* When *David* had recounted the great mercy of God in breaking the bow and the shield of the Churches enemies, at the 11. verse, he presses this duty, *Bring presents to him that ought to be feared.*

Thirdly, at our high and solemn Festivals, *Deut. 16. 16.* *Three times in the year shall they appear before me, and they shall not appear empty;* Especially when we receive the holy Communion. *Theodoret. Hist. 1. 5. c. 17.* tells us, that it was the ancient custom, before the receiving of the holy Sacrament, to come up into the Quire and offer at the holy Table. And surely it becomes not us to be empty-handed, when God comes to us full handed, as in that Sacrament he does.

Next to the OFFERTORY is that excellent PRAYER for the CHURCH-MILITANT, wherein we pray for the Catholick and Apostolick Church; for all Christian Kings, Princes & Governors, for the whole Clergy and people; for all in adversity. Such a prayer hath S. Chr. in his Liturgy, a little before the Consecration.

After

After which follow some wholsome *Exhortations* to those that are coming to the holy Communion, seriously exhorting the unprepared to forbear. So was the custome of old in the Greek Church. The Priest admonishes all that are coming to that holy Sacrament, driving away the unworthy, but inviting the prepared, and that with a loud voice, and hands lifted up, standing aloft, where he may be seen and heard of all. *Chrys. in Heb. hom. 9. in Ethic.*

Those that after these exhortations stay to receive, the Church supposing prepared, invites, to *draw near*; and after their humble confession the Priest or Bishop absolves and comforts them with some choice sentences taken out of holy Scripture. After which the Priest sayes, **Lift up your hearts.** For certainly at that hour when we are to receive the most dreadful Sacrament, it is necessary to lift up our hearts to God, and not to have them groveling upon the earth: for this purpose the Priest exhorts all, to leave all cares of this life and domestick thoughts, and to have our hearts and minds in heaven upon the lover of mankind. The people then answer, **We lift them up unto the Lord,** assenting to the Priests admonition. And it behoves us all to say it seriously; For as we ought

ought always to have our minds in heaven; so especially at that hour we should more earnestly endeavour it.

The Priest goes on, *Let us give thanks to our Lord God*; and many thanks we ought to render him, that calls and invites such unworthy sinners as we be, to so high grace and favour; as to eat the Flesh and drink the Blood of the Son of God.

The people answer, *It is meet and right so to do*. For when we give thanks to God, we do a work that is just, and of right due to so much bounty.

*Then follow for great dayes some proper Prefaces, containing the peculiar matter or subject of our thanks that day, which are to be said seven dayes after, Rubr. ibidem. except Whitsunday Preface, which is to be said but six dayes after, because Trinity Sunday is the seventh day after, which hath a peculiar Preface.* By this it appears that the Church intends to prorogue and continue these high Feasts several dayes, even eight dayes together, if another great Feast comes not within the time, which requires a peculiar Service. But when we say that the Church would have these high Feasts continued so long, it is not so to be understood, as if she required an equal observance of those several dayes,  
for



for some of those dayes the commands by her Canons and Rubricks, some she seems only to commend to us to be observed; some are of a higher festivity, some of less. The first and the last, namely, the *Ottave* of the first, are usually the chief daies for solemn Assemblies; yet every of those daies should be spent in more than ordinary meditation of the blessings of the time, and thanksgiving for them: according to that which the Lord commanded to the Jewes concerning the Feast of Tabernacles, *Lev.* 23.36. Upon every one of the daies of that Feast an offering was to be made, *but the first and last were the solemn Convocations.*

The reason of the Churches proroguing and lengthning out these high Feasts for several dayes, is plain. The subject matter of these Feasts, as namely, Christ's Birth, Resurrection, Ascension, the sending of the holy Ghost, is of so high a nature, so nearly concerning our salvation, that one day is too little to meditate of them, and praise God for them as we ought. A bodily deliverance may justly require a day of thanksgiving and joy; but the deliverance of the soul, by the blessings commemorated on those times, deserve a much longer Feast. It were injurious to good Christian souls to have their joy and thankfulness

fulness for such mercies confined to a day, therefore holy Church upon the times when these unspeakable blessings were wrought for us, by her most reasonable commands and counsels here invites us, to fill our hearts with joy and thankfulness, and let them overflow eight daies together.

See above, of the continuation of great Solemnities, pag. 110. 130. 135. and of the service of Octaves, p. 154.

But two *Queries* here may be fit to be satisfied.

First, *why eight days* are allowed to those high Feasts, rather than another number?

For which the reasons given are divers; one is from the example which Almighty God sets us, commanding his people the Jews, to keep their great Feasts some of them seven dayes, and one, namely, the Feast of Tabernacles, eight daies, *Lev. 23*. If the Jews were to keep their Feasts so long by a daily Burnt-offering (which were but as types of the Christians great Feasts) the Christians ought by no means to come short of them, but offer up to God as long, daily, hearty thanksgivings, presenting our selves souls and bodies, a reasonable, holy and lively Sacrifice unto him. Other reasons, for an *Octave* to great Feasts, are given, which are mystical. The *Octave* or eighth

eighth day, signifies Eternity; for our whole life is but the repetition or revolution of seven dayes. Then comes the eighth day of Eternity, to which, by God's mercy we shall be brought, if we continue the seven dayes of our life, in the due and constant service and worship of God. Or else, which is much the same in sense, the eighth day is a returning to the first, it is the first day of the week begun again, signifying, that if we constantly serve God the seven days of our life, we shall return to the first happy estate that we were created in.

The *Second Quare* is, how the Prefaces appointed for these eight days can be properly used upon each of them; for example, how can we say eight days together, *Thou didst give thine only Son to be born this day for us?* as it is in the Preface.

To which the Answer may be, That the Church does not use the word *Day*, for a natural day of 24. hours, or an ordinary artificial day, reckoning from Sun to Sun; but in the usual acception of it in holy Scripture, where by the word *Day*, is signified the whole time designed to one and the same purpose, though it lasts several natural days. Thus all the time that God appoints to the reclaiming of sinners by  
merciful

merciful chastisements or threatnings is called, *The day of their visitation*, Luke 19. 42, 44. So all the time allotted us for the working out of our salvation, though it be our whole life long, is called a day, *Work while it is day, the night comes when no man can work*; and most directly to our purpose speaks S. Paul, Heb. 3. 13. *Exhort one another daily, while it is called to day, or this day*, that is, while you live here in this world. In like manner all that time which is appointed by the Church, for the thankful commemoration of the same grand blessing, for the solemnity of one and the same Feast, is as properly called a day, and all that time it may be said daily, to day, as well as all our life, S. Paul saies is called *Hodie*, this day.

After which follows the thrice holy and triumphant song, as it was called of old [ *Wherefore with Angels and Archangels, and with all the company of heaven we laud and magnifie thy glorious name, evermore praising thee and saying, holy, holy, holy, &c.* ] Here we do, as it were, invite the heavenly host to help bear a part in our thanks to make them full. *O praise the Lord with me, and let us magnifie his name together.* And in this hymn we hold communion with the Church triumphant.

umphant. Which sweet hymn, in all Communion is appointed to be said; and though it should be said night and day, yet could it never breed a loathing. *Conc. Vafen. c. 6.* All that is in our Service from these words, **Lift up your hearts**, to the end of the Communion-service, is with very little difference to be seen in *S. Chryf. Liturg.* and in *S. Cyrils Catech. mystag. 5.*

*Part 3.* Next is the **CONSECRATION**. So you shall find in *Chrysof.* and *Cyrl* last cited. Which Consecration consists chiefly in rehearsing the words of our Saviours institution, **This is my body, and this is my blood**, when the Bread and Wine is present upon the Communion-table. *Can. Anglic. 21. S. Chryf. Ser. 2. in 2. ad Tim. The holy Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, which the Priest now makes, is the same that Christ gave to his Apostles. This is nothing less than that. For this is not sanctified by men, but by him that sanctified that: for as the words which God our Saviour spake are the same, which the Priest now uses, so is the Sacrament the same.* Again, *Ser. de Juda, lat. Ed. tom. 3. Christ is present at the Sacrament now, that first instituted it. He consecrates this also: It is not man that makes the body and blood of Christ by consecrating the holy Elements,*  
but

but Christ that was crucified for us. The words are pronounced by the mouth of the Priest, but the Elements are consecrated by the power and grace of God, **THIS IS**, saith he, **MY BODY**: By this word the bread and wine are consecrated.]

Before these words [**THIS IS MY BODY**] the bread and wine are common food fit only to nourish the body; but since our Lord hath said, **Do this, as oft as you do it in remembrance of me, This is my body, this is my blood**: as often as by these words and in this faith they are consecrated, the holy bread and blessed cup are profitable to the salvation of the whole man: Cyprian de coena Dom. The same sayes S. Ambr. l. 4. de Sacram. c. 4. & 5. S. Aug. ser. 28. de verb. Dei. and others.

After the Consecration, the Priest first receives himself. So is it ordain'd Conc. Tolet. 12. 5. wherein it is decreed that, *The Priest shall receive whensoever he offers up the Sacrifice. For since the Apostle hath said, Are not they which eat of the Sacrifice, partakers of the Altar?* 1 Cor. 10. it is certain, that they who sacrifice and eat not, are guilty of the Lord's Sacrament.]

After he hath received, he is to deliver it to the people in their hands. So was it in Christ's time, Cat. mystag. 5. and *Let every*

every one be careful to keep it, for whosoever carelessly loses any part of it, had better lose a part of himself, saies he, And Whosoever wilfully throws it away, shall be for ever excluded from the Communion. *Conc. Tolet. II. c. II.*

It is to be given to the people **KNEELING**: for *a fin* it is not to adore when we receive this Sacrament, *Aug. in Psal. 98.* And the old custom was to receive it after the manner of Adoration, *Cyrl. ibidem.*

This Sacrament should be received fasting. 3. *Counc. of Carthag. can. 29.* And so was the practice of the universal Church, sayes *S. Aug. Epist. I 18.* which is authority enough, (in things of this nature, namely, circumstances of time, &c.) to satisfy any that do not love contention, *1 Cor. II. 16.* Yet it will not be amiss in a word to shew the reasonableness of this Catholick usage. And the first reason may be this, because our minds are clearest, our devotion quickest, and so we fittest to perform this most high service, when we are in our Virgin spittle, as *Tertullian* expresses it. A second is this; it is for the honour of so high a Sacrament, that the precious body of Christ should first enter into the Christian's mouth before

fore any other meat. *S. Aug. Ep. 118.*  
“It is true, that our Saviour gave it to  
“his Disciples after Supper; but dare any  
“man quarrel the universal Church of  
“Christ, for receiving it fasting? This  
“also pleased the holy Ghost, that, for the  
“honour of so great a Sacrament, the  
“body of Christ should first enter into  
“the Christians mouth, before all other  
“meats. Neither, because our Saviour  
“gave it to his Disciples after Supper,  
“will it necessarily follow that we should  
“receive it so, mingling the Sacrament  
“with our other meats: a thing which the  
“Apostle seems to reprehend, *1 Cor. 11.*  
“There was a special reason for our Savi-  
“our’s doing so, his Supper was to succeed  
“immediately to the Passeeover; and  
“therefore as soon as that was over, he  
“instituted his; and that he might the more  
“deeply imprint the excellency of this  
“mystery into the minds and hearts of his  
“Disciples, he would give it them the last  
“thing he did, before he went from them  
“to his Passion, knowing that dying mens  
“words move much: but he no where ap-  
“pointed what hour and time it should af-  
“terward be received; but left that to be  
“ordered by them that were after his de-  
“parture, to settle the Churches, namely,  
the



" the Apostles, and accordingly we find  
 " *S. Paul* 1 *Cor.* 11. rectifying some abuses,  
 " and prescribing some rules for the better  
 " ordering of some Rites and Ceremonies  
 " about the Sacrament, and promising  
 " when he should come, to settle and order  
 " for the rest, verse 34. from whom  
 " *S. Aug.* seems to think that the Catholick  
 " Church received this custom of receiving  
 " the Sacrament fasting, Ep. 118.

" When the Priest hath said at the de-  
 " livery of the Sacrament, The body of our  
 " Lord Jesus Christ which was given for  
 " thee, preserve thy body and soul into  
 " everlasting life, the Communicant is  
 " to answer, *A M E N.* *Cyrl.* *Myst.* 5. By  
 " this *Amen* professing his faith of the pre-  
 " sence of Christs Body and Blood in that  
 " Sacrament.

The people were of old called out of  
 the Body of the Church into the Chancel,  
 even up to the Rails of the Holy Table,  
 there to receive it of the Priest, *Niceph.*  
*l.* 18. c. 45. So *Clement Const.* *l.* 2. c. 57.  
 these be his words in English, " After-  
 " wards let the Sacrifice be made; all the  
 " people standing and praying secretly;  
 " and after the Oblation let every Order  
 " apart receive the Body and precious  
 " Blood of the Lord, coming up in their  
 " Or-

“ Order with fear and reverence as to the  
 “ Body of a King. Where you see they  
 were to come up to the Sacrament, and  
 to, or near the Rails of the Holy Table,  
 sayes S. Chrys. Liturgy. For after the Priest  
 and Deacons have received, the Deacon  
 goes to the door of the Rails, *πρὸς τὴν θύ-*  
*ραν τοῦ ἁγίου θήματος*, and lifting up the  
 holy Cup, shews it to the people, saying;  
*In the faith and fear of God προσέλθετε,*  
*come hither,* or as our Liturgy saies, *draw*  
*near,* the people answer, *Amen, Amen,*  
*Amen,* Blessed be he that comes in the  
 Name of the Lord, and so come and receive  
 in both kinds.

*Every Parishioner shall communicate at  
 the least three times in the year, whereof  
 Easter to be one.* Rubr. last after the Com-  
 munion.

In the Primitive Church, while Chri-  
 stians continued in their strength of Faith  
 and Devotion, they did communicate every  
 day. This custome continued in *Africa*  
 till S. Cyprian's time, *Orat. Dom. We daily*  
*receive the Eucharist, for to be our food of*  
*salvation.* And after him till S. Augustines  
 time *Ep. 23. ad Bonifac.* Insomuch as these  
 words in our Lords Prayer, *Give us this*  
*day our daily bread,* they interpreted of  
 the Eucharist, as being daily to be cele-  
 brated.

brated. But afterward when charity grew cold and devotion faint, the custom grew faint withal; and within a small time began to be left by little and little; and some upon one pretence, and some upon another, would communicate but once a week. *In the East Church* they grew to a worse custome betimes, which in after Ages came into the *Latin Churches* too. They fell from every day to *Sundayes* and *Holy dayes* only, and from thence to once a year, and no oftner. *S. Ambr.* is cited for the proof of this, *De Sacram. l. 4. c. 4.* But this wicked custome of receiving the Eucharist but once a year, was but of some *Greeks in the East*; saies *S. Ambrose* there; which cannot properly be understood of any but the Diocess (as it was anciently called) or Patriarchate of *Antioch*. For though the Eastern Empire, whereof *Constantinople* was the Metropolis, contained many Provinces, yet the Eastern Church, or *Greeks in the East*, were properly those of *Antioch*, *Theodor. Hist. l. 5. c. 9.* And possibly some of these might be so supine, as hath been observed; but of the *Greeks in general*, no such careless custome can be affirmed: for *S. Chrysost.* tells us that in his time, *in every meeting or congregation of the Church, the healthful myste-*  
ries

ries of the Eucharist are celebrated, *Hom.* 26. in *Matth.* In regard of this neglect, after-Councils did, as the Church of *England*, make Canons, that if men could be got to receive it no oftner, yet they should be forc'd to receive it, at least three times in the year; Christmas, Easter and Whitsontide. *Nor was he to be reckoned amongst good Catholick Christians, that did not receive at those feasts, Conc. Agat. c. 18. [Eliber. c. 81. as they are cited by Gratian. de Consecr. dis. 2.]* Three times a year at the least they were to receive, whereof Easter to be one; and good reason: For when Christ our Passover was Sacrificed for us, then, of all times, let us keep a Feast with this holy banquet, *1 Cor. 5. 7.* These Canons were made for the Laity, but for those of the Clergy that lived in Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, (where there were enough of themselves, to make a sufficient company to receive the Sacrament) they were bound to receive much oftner, *every day, Edm. 6. Liturg. every Sunday at the least, Rubr. 4. after the Communion.* Thus we see holy Church her care to bring all her Children, Clergy and Laity, to the heavenly banquet of the body and blood of Christ; she invites all to a frequent and due receiving of this

M

holy

holy Sacrament in most passionate and kind manner, in that most excellent exhortation, next after *the prayer for the Catholick Church militant here on earth*. An exhortation, fit to be read weekly by the Priest, and seriously considered daily by all the people. In which holy Church one while exhorts us by the mercies and bowels of Christ, to come to this holy Feast; another while terrifies us by the indignation of God against those that despise his so great love, and refuse to come; she sends her Ministers, as the man in the Gospel *S. Luke 14.* to tell them *all things are ready*, and to bid them in the Name of God, to call them in Christ's behalf, to exhort them as they love their own salvation, to come to this holy Supper; and those, that, notwithstanding all this bidding, shall go about to make excuses, because they had bought a Farm, or would try their yoke of Oxen, or because they were married, holy Church by her Canons and Laws endeavours to compel to come in at least three times in the year. And it were to be wished that all those that despise the Churches passionate exhortations, and condemn her wholesome Canons and commands in this particular, would seriously at last think of that dreadful sentence of our Lord, upon those  
that

that still refuse so great mercy, I say unto you that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my Supper. S. Luke 14. 24. None of those that are thus bidden by Christ and his Church to his holy Supper, the holy Communion, and shall refuse to come, shall ever taste of his great Supper hereafter, or eat and drink with him at his Table in his Kingdom, S. Luke c. 22. 29.

If any of the Bread and Wine remain, the Curate shall have it to his own use. [ Rubr. 5. after the Communion Service. ] That is, if it were not consecrated: for if it be consecrated, it is all to be spent with fear and reverence by the Communicants, in the Church. Gratian de Consecr. dist. 2. c. 23: Tribus Concil. Constant. Resp. ad Qu. 5. Monachon. apud Balsam. Theophil. Alex- and. cap. 7.

Part 4. After all have received, we say the LORDS PRAYER according to ancient Custome, Ambr. l. 5. de Sacram. c. 4. The people are to repeat every Petition after the Priest. Rubr. If the Church did ever devise a thing fit and convenient, what more than this. That when together we have all received those heavenly Mysteries, wherein Christ imparts himself to us, and gives visible testification of our blessed Communion with him, we should in ha-

ered of all Heresies, Factions, and Schisms declaredly approve our selves united as Brethren in one, by offering up with all our hearts and tongues that most effectual prayer, *Our Father, &c.* In which we profess our selves Sons of the same Father, and in which we pray for God's pardon no otherwise than as we forgive them that trespass, &c. For which cause Communicants have ever used it, and we at that time do shew we use, yea every syllable of it, as communicants, saying it together with one consent and voice.

This done, the Priest offers up the Sacrifice of the holy Eucharist, or the Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving for the whole Church, as in all old Liturgies it is appointed, and together with that is offered up that most acceptable Sacrifice of our selves, souls and bodies devoted to God's service. Of which see *Rom. 12.* and *S. Aug. de Civit. Dei, l. 10. c. 6.*

Then we say or sing the *Angelical Hymn, GLORY BE TO GOD ON HIGH, &c.* wherein the Ecclesiastical Hierarchy does admirably imitate the Heavenly, singing this at the Sacrament of his Body which the Angels did at the Birth of his Body. And good reason there is to sing this for Christ's being made *One with us* in the Sacrament,

crament, as for his being made *One of us* at his Birth. And if ever we be fit to sing this Angels song, it is then, when we draw nearest to the estate of Angels, namely, at the receiving of the Sacrament. After the receiving of the holy Sacrament, we sing an Hymn in imitation of our Saviour; who *after his Supper sung an Hymn, to teach us to do the like.* *Chrys. Hom. 83. S. Matth.* And when can a Psalm or Hymn of thanksgiving be more seasonable and necessary, than after we have received this heavenly nourishment? Is it possible to hear these words, *This is my Body, take and eat it; Drink ye all of this, This is my Blood:* and not be filled, as with a kind of fearful admiration, so with a sea of joy and comfort for the Heaven which they see in themselves? Can any man receive this Cup of Salvation, and not praise and bless God with his utmost strength of soul and body? The Ancients did express their joy at this time in the highest manner that they could. Some were so ravished with joy, that they immediately offered themselves to martyrdom, impatient of being longer absent from their so gracious Lord, unable to keep themselves from expressing their love to Christ, by dying for him, the highest expression of



love. All men then counted it a sin, to sully the day of their receiving the Eucharist with any sorrow or fasting; these days they called dayes of mirth, daies of remission, dayes of Immunity, solemn dayes, Festival dayes.

This Angelical Hymn *was made of old by Ecclesiastical Doctors, and who refuses it, let him be excommunicated, Conc. Tolet. 4. c. 4.*

The Hymn being ended we depart with a *BLESSING*; *Goar. in Euch. pag. 154* tells us, That of old, when the Communion Service was ended, and the Deacon had dismiss the people, they would not for all that depart till they had the Blessing; by this Stay, saying in effect the same to the Priest, that *Jacob* did to the Angel, *We will not let thee go unless thou blessest us.* The Priest therefore departing from them, as *our Saviour* from his Disciples, with a Blessing; but first he comes down from the Altar, by this descending shewing his condescension to the people in affection as well as in Body; and standing behind the Pulpit (*Retro Ambonem*, whence the Blessing was called *ευχὴ ἐπὶ δαυλον*) in the midst of the people, in this also imitating our Saviour, *S. John 20. 9.* who there gave the Blessing or peace

peace of God *standing in the midst*, by the place shewing how equally he stood affected to all, how he would have his Blessings spread upon all.

---

## OF BAPTISM.

**H**Oly Churches aim being in all her Services to make them *Reasonable*, that according to *S. Paul 1 Cor. 14.* we may all joyn with her in her Offices, both with our *spirit and understanding*, she hath been careful, not only to put them into a known tongue, but also to instruct us in the nature of them: making thus her Prayer-Book a sum of Divinity. Therefore here in the beginning, she instructs out of holy Scripture concerning the necessity and efficacy of Baptism, as very briefly, so very pithily and fully. First, laying down this for a rule, that we are all born in sin, as it is *Rom. 5. 18, 19.* all guilty in *Adams* fall, (so the Catholick Church spread over the world always understood it, *GON. MILEVITAN. c. 2.*) and therefore by our first birth have no right to heaven, into which *no unclean thing shall enter; Ephes. 5. 5.* Secondly,

that therefore there is need of a second birth to give us right to that, as it is *S. John 3. 3. Except a man be born again, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God.* Thirdly, that this second or new birth is by Water and the Holy Ghost, *S. John 3. 5. Except a man be born again of water and the Holy Ghost, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.* By Water and the Holy Ghost is there meant holy Baptism. For first, this is the most literal interpretation of the words (for what is Baptism but Water and the Holy Ghost?) and therefore the best: for that is certainly the sense of the Holy Ghost, who, as we all believe, was the Author of the letter of the Scriptures, and therefore of the literal sense, where that is not contrary to, but agreeable with the other Scriptures. Now this literal sense given is agreeable to other texts: as namely, to *Acts 8. 38.* and *10. 47.* where Water is declared to be the element of Baptism. And expressly again, *Ephes. 5. 26. Christ loved the Church, and gave himself for it, that he might sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water.* And as this is the most literal, so is it the most Catholick interpretation of the words, and therefore also the best, by *S. Peter's rule,* *2 S. Pet. 1. 20. Knowing this first, that no prophe-*

*prophecie of Scripture is of private interpretation.* That this is the most Catholick interpretation appears by *S. August. l. 1. de peccator. mer. & rem. c. 30. Tertul. de Bapt.* and all the ancient interpreters upon the place, who expound it all of Baptism. And indeed if it were lawful to expound it otherwise, seeing no other Scripture contradicts this literal sense; I know not how it can be avoided, but that men may lose all their Creed, by playing so with Scripture, leaving the letter for figures. Thus are we instructed in the *nature, necessity,* and *efficacy* of holy Baptism, that it is the only ordinary means of our Regeneration or second birth, which gives us a right and title to Heaven.

Then is prescribed a *Prayer*, usually called the Benediction or Consecration of the Water, which is used only for reverence and decency, not for necessity, as if the Water without this were not available to Baptism: For, as the Prayer hath it, *Jordan and all other waters are sanctified by Christ to the mystical washing away of sin.* So that there needs no Consecration here, as in the other Sacraments there is, where the Bread and Wine must be blessed by us, saith *S. Paul; 1 Cor. 10. 16.* before it be the *Communion of the body*

and blood of Christ to us. And that the Church does not think any Consecration of Water necessary, appears in her office of PRIVATE BAPTISM, where, haste admitting no delays, no such Prayer or blessing is used.

Then follows a Prayer for God's merciful acceptance of the Infant that is brought; that, as he is to receive the Sacrament, so he may receive all the benefits of it. And lest any should doubt whether CHRIST will accept an Infant to Baptism, and the Effects of it, holy Church propounds to us the 10. chap. of S. *Mark*, out of which she concludes CHRIST'S love and good will to children in general; **For he commanded them to be brought to him; he rebuked those that would have kept them from him, he embraced them in his arms, and blessed them:** which are all plain arguments that he will receive them when they are brought to him: Yea, and that he will so far embrace them as to receive them to eternal life, if they be brought to him, is plain by his own words in that Gospel; **Suffer little children to come unto me, for to such, and therefore to themselves** (for *Quod in uno similium valet, valebit in altero*, what belongs to others because they

they are such, as children are, must needs belong to the children; belongeth the kingdom of God. Since then they be capable of the Kingdom of heaven, and there is no ordinary way for them to the Kingdom of heaven, but by a new and second birth of water and the Holy Ghost, that is, Baptism; Doubt ye not, but that He who exprest so much love to them as is mentioned in the Gospel, will favourably receive the present infant to baptism, and graciously accept our charitable work in bringing it to him. Thus holy Church concludes out of Scripture according to the practice and doctrine of the Catholick Church.

CYPRIAN tells us that no Infant is to be hindred from Baptism, *Ep. 59.* This was the sentence of that Council, *Anno Dom. 246.* and this was no new decree, but *fides Ecclesie firmissima*, the most established faith of the Church, *AUG. ep. 288. ad Hieron. Hac sententia olim in Ecclesia Catholica summa autoritate fundata est.* This definition was long before S. Cyprian settled in the Catholick Church by the highest Authority. *AUG. de verb. Apost. Ser. 14.* Let no man whisper to you any strange doctrines. This the Church always had, always held; this she received

known

from our forefathers, and this she holds constantly to the end. And, *Quicunque parvulos recentes, ab uteris matrum, baptizandos negat, Anathema sit*, saith the **COUNC.** of *Milevis*, c. 2. being the **CXth** in the *African Code*. That Council pronounced *Anathema* to any that shall deny the baptism of Infants. And that Council is confirmed by the fourth and sixth **GENERAL COUNCILS**.

Next follows a *Thanksgiving* for our Baptism, which we are put in mind of by this occasion, with an excellent prayer for our selves, and the Infants before us; that we may walk worthy of baptism, and they be accepted to it graciously.

Then shall the Priest demand of the Godfathers, &c. these questions, *Dost thou forsake, &c.* This Form of interrogating the Godfathers in the name of the child, is very Ancient and Reasonable.

For the Antiquity of it, see *S. Chrys.* in *Psal.* 14. *Adducit quisquam infantem ubera sugentem, ut baptizetur, & statim sacerdos exigit ab infirmitate, pacta, conventa, assensiones, & minoris aetate fidejussorem accipit susceptorem, & interrogat an renunciat Satana.* The sucking Infant is brought to baptism. The Priest exacts of that Infant covenants, contracts and agreements: and

and accepting of the Godfather in the Infants stead, he asks, whether he does forsake the Devil, &c. ] *Cyprian* ep. 7. We renounc'd the world when we were baptized : and their form of abrenunciation was much like ours, as you may see, *Salvian*. l. 6. *Aug.* Ep. 23. and *Cyril. Cat. Myst.* 1. Where you may see at large the ancient Form and Manner of Abrenunciations. “ First, you entred into the Church  
“ Porch the place of the Font or Baptistery, and standing towards the West, you  
“ heard it commanded you, that with hands  
“ stretched out you should renounce the  
“ Devil, as if he were there present. It  
“ behoves you to know that a Type or Sign  
“ of this, you have in the Old Testament.  
“ When *Pharaoh* the most bitter and cruel  
“ Tyrant oppressed the free people of the  
“ Jews, God sent *Moses* to deliver them  
“ from the grievous servitude of the Egyptians, the posts of the doors were anointed with the blood of the Lamb, that the  
“ destroying Angel might pass by the houses which had that sign of blood : and the  
“ people were delivered beyond expectation. But after that the Enemy saw them  
“ delivered, and the Red sea divided ; he  
“ followed and pursued them, and was  
“ over-whelmed with the waves of the Sea.  
“ Pass



" Pass we from the Figure to the Truth,  
 " there was *Moses* sent by God into Egypt;  
 " here Christ is sent into the world; he to  
 " deliver the people oppressed by *Pharaoh*,  
 " Christ to deliver the Devils captives;  
 " there the blood of the Lamb turn'd away  
 " the Destroyer; here the blood of the  
 " immaculate Lamb Christ Jesus is the de-  
 " fence against the Devil; That Tyrant  
 " followed our Fathers to the Red Sea,  
 " this impudent Prince of wickedness the  
 " Devil, follows thee even to the waters  
 " of Salvation; he was drowned in the  
 " Sea, this is stilled in the waters of Life.  
 " Hear now what with a beck of the hand  
 " is said to the Devil, as present; *I re-*  
 " *nounce thee Satan*: It is worth the while,  
 " to explain why you stand to *the West* when  
 " you say this. The sun-set is the place of  
 " darkness, and the Devil is the Prince of  
 " darkness: and therefore in token of this,  
 " ye renounce the Prince of darkness, look-  
 " ing towards the West, *I renounce thee*  
 " *Satan* thou cruel Tyrant, I fear thy force  
 " no more, for Christ hath dissolved the  
 " power of darkness, I renounce thee,  
 " subtle Serpent, who under the shew of  
 " friendship, actest all thy villany. Then  
 " he adds, *and all thy works*. Those are  
 " sins of all sorts, which you must of ne-  
 " cessity

"cessity renounce. And this you must  
 "not be ignorant of, that whatsoever thou  
 "sayest in that dreadful hour, is written  
 "down in God's book; and shall be ac-  
 "counted for. After this you say, *And all*  
 "*his pomp*, all vain shews from which holy  
 "*David* prays to be delivered, *Turn*  
 "*away mine eyes lest they behold vanity*,  
 "Psal. 119. *and all thy worship*; all Idola-  
 "try and Superstition, all Magick and South-  
 "saying, all worship of, and prayers to the  
 "Devil. Take heed therefore of all these  
 "things which thou hast renounced: For if  
 "after the renunciation of the Devil, you fall  
 "back again into his captivity, he will be a  
 "more cruel Master than before; *the last*  
 "*state of that man is worse than the beginning*.

"When you have renounced the Devil,  
 "then the Paradise of God is opened to  
 "you, which was planted in the East; and  
 "therefore as a Type of this you are turn'd  
 "*from the West to the East, the Region of light*.

We have seen that it was *Ancient*; And  
 that it is *Reasonable* we shall perceive, if we  
 consider, that in baptism we are making  
 or concluding a *Covenant*, the New Cove-  
 nant of the Gospel; in which Covenant  
 God's part is promises, precious promises,  
 as *S. Peter* calls them, 2 *S. Pet.* 1. 4. for  
 performance of which he hath given his  
 word;

word; and therefore good reason it is, that we also should give our word, and promise for performance of conditions on our parts, *viz.* to renounce the Devil and the World, and swear fidelity to *our LORD*. In all other Covenants and Contracts it is thought reasonable, that the several parties should mutually engage for performance of conditions, and that at the making and concluding of the Contract.

And why should not that which is thought reasonable in all other contracts, be thought reasonable in this? As thus to give our faith and word for performance of conditions is reasonable; so, if it be done with grave solemnity and in publick, it is so much the better, and more obliging: For grave solemnities make a deep impression upon the apprehension: (whence it is, that a corporal oath vested with the religious solemnity of laying on the hand upon, and kissing the holy Gospels, is more dreaded, than a naked and sudden oath) and promises made in publick bind more, because of the shame of falsifying, where so many eyes look on: which very shame of being noted to be false, oft-times is a greater bridle to sin, than the fear of punishment, as the World knows.

And

And this use the ancient Fathers made of it, to shame gross offenders by remembering them of their solemn promise made in Baptism to renounce the Devil, and give up themselves to God. Children, who by reason of their tender age, cannot perform this solemnity, have appointed them by the Church, *Susceptores*, Godfathers, who shall in the name of the child do it for them. As, by the wisest laws of the World, Guardians may contract for their Minors or Pupils to their benefit; and what the Guardians in such cases undertake, the Minors or Pupils are bound when they are able, to perform. For the Law looks upon them, not the Guardians, as obliged. So did the Church always account, that these promises which were made by the Godfathers in the name of the child, did bind the child, as if in person himself had made it. And when the Ancients did upbraid any offenders with the breach of their promise made in baptism; none of those that were baptised in their infancy, were so desperate, as to answer scornfully, it was not I but my Godfathers that promised; and if any should so have answered, he would have been loudly laught at for that his empty criticism.

Though

Though this promise of *Abrenunciati-  
on* made in baptism be ancient and reason-  
able ; yet is it not *absolutely necessary* to  
baptism, but when danger requires haste,  
it may be omitted, as the Church teaches  
in *Private Baptism* : yet if the child lives,  
it is to be brought to Church, and this so-  
lemnity to be performed after baptism,  
*Rubr. at private Bapt.*

Then follow certain short prayers, *O  
merciful God, &c.* which I conceive to be  
the same in substance with the ancient Ex-  
orcisms, which were certain prayers taken  
out of holy Scripture, *Cyrl. Cat. 1.* and  
compos'd by the Church, *CONC.  
CARTH. 4. c. 7.* for the dispossessing  
of the person to be baptized ; who being  
born in sin is under the Devil's tyranny,  
from which the Church by her prayers,  
endeavours to free him. And so available  
they were, that oftentimes those that were  
corporally possessed, were freed by them,  
*Cyp. ep. 77.* and thereupon *Cyrl. Nazianz.  
Gennadius*, and others, earnestly perswade  
not to despise the Churches Exorcisms.  
That it was ancient to use these Exorcisms  
before baptism, *Nazianz. in lavacrum,  
S. Cyp. ep. 77.* and *Gennadius* witness,  
who sayes, that it was observed *Unifor-  
miter in universo mundo*, uniformly through-  
out the World.

Next

Next follows the Commemoration of Christs institution of Baptism; and his Commission to his Disciples to Baptize. Thus the Priest reads his Commission, and then acts accordingly: and because no man is sufficient for these things, 2 Cor. 2. 16. therefore he prays for Gods assistance and acceptance of his ministration.

Then the Priest asks the childs name. As under the Law at Circumcision the name was given, so now at Baptism; because then we renounce our former Lord and Tyrant, and give up our names to God as his servants.

Then the Minister Baptizes the child dipping or sprinkling it, &c. either of which is sufficient, *Gennad. dog. 74.* For it is not in this spiritual washing, as it is in the bodily, where if the bath be not large enough to receive the whole body, some part may be soult when the rest are cleansed. The soul is cleansed after another manner, *Totum credentibus conferunt divina compendia*, a little water can cleanse the believer, as well as a whole River, *CTPR. ep. 77.*

The old fashion was to dip or sprinkle the person thrice, to signifie the mystery of the TRINITY, and the *Apost. can. 50.* deposes him that does otherwise. The Church

Church so appointed then because of some Hereticks that denied the Trinity: upon the same ground afterwards it was appointed to do it but once (signifying the unity of substance in the Trinity) lest we should seem to agree with the Hereticks that did it thrice. *Toletan. 4. c. 5.*

This baptizing is to be at the F O N T. What the Font is, every body knows, but not why it is so call'd. The rites of baptism in the first times were perform'd in *Fountains* and *Rivers*, both because their converts were many, and because those ages were unprovided of other *Baptisteries*: we have no other remainder of this rite but the name. For hence it is that we call our Baptisteries, *Fonts*; which when Religion found peace, were built and consecrated for the more reverence and respect of the Sacrament. These were set at first some distance from the Church, *Cyricat. myst. 1.* after, in the Church-Porch, and that significantly, because Baptism is the entrance into the Church mystical, as the Porch to the Temple. At the last, they got into the Church, but not into every, but the *City-Church*, where the Bishop resided, hence call'd the *Mother Church*, because it gave spiritual birth by baptism: afterward they were brought into Rural Churches.

Churches. Wheresoever they stood, they were had in high veneration. *Anastaf. ep. ad Orthodox.* complains sadly of impiety in his time; such as never was heard of in war, that men should set fire to Churches and Fonts, and after mentioning the Fonts, *Good God! Christ-killing Jews, and heathenish Atheists, have without all reverence entred and defiled the Fonts.*

After the Priest hath baptized the child, he receives it into the congregation, by this solemnity declaring that he is by baptism made a member of the Church, *1 Cor. 12. 13. We are all baptized into one body.* And when he thus receives it, he signs it with the sign of the Cross, as of old it was wont, *AUG. in Psal. 30.* and on the forehead, the seat of blushing and shame, that he may not hereafter blush and be ashamed of the disgraced cross of Christ, *Cypr. ep. 56.* By this badge, is the child dedicated to his service, whose benefits bestowed upon him in baptism, the name of the cross in holy Scripture does represent. Whosoever desires to be fully satisfied concerning the use of the cross in baptism, let him read the 30. *Can. of our Church, Anno 1603.*

After thanksgiving for Gods gracious admitting the child to baptism, and a most  
divine



divine Prayer, that he may lead his life according to that beginning : This Office ends with a grave and pious exhortation to the Godfathers, to remember their duty towards the Infants; the like to which you may read, *S. Aug. de Temp. Ser.* 116.

---

### OF PRIVATE BAPTISM.

**T**Hough holy Church prescribes the *Font* for the place, and *Sundays* and *Holydays* for the usual times of baptism, that she may conform as much conveniently may be to the usages of Primitive Antiquity, (which is her aim in all her services) and for other reasons mentioned *Rubr. 1.* before Baptism: Yet in case of necessity she permits and provides that a child may be baptized in any decent place at any time: in such cases requiring the performance only of *Essentials*, not of *Solemnities* of baptism: according to the practice of the Apostles who baptized at any time as occasion required, and in Fountains and Rivers: and according to the use of succeeding Ages. *CONC. MATRISCON.*

*TISCO N. 2. c. 3. Dist. de Consec. 4. c. 46, 17. Eliber. Coxc. c. 38. Anno 313. He that is baptized himself, may in a case of necessity baptize, if there be no Church near. Nor can I see what can be reasonably objected against this tender and motherly love of the Church to her children, who chooses rather to omit solemnities, than hazard souls: Which indulgence of hers cannot be interpreted any irreverence or contempt of that venerable Sacrament; but a yielding to just necessity (which defends what it constrains) and to Gods own rule, I will have mercy and not sacrifice, S. Matt. 12. 7.*

If it be objected that this may be an occasion of mischief, that the form of baptism may be vitiated and corrupted in private, by heretical Ministers, and so the child robb'd of the benefits of baptism; it is answered, that this is possible; but were it not great folly to prevent a possible danger, by a certain? to deny all infants in such cases baptism, lest some few should be abused by the malice of the Priest? Which possible, but scarce probable mischief, the Church hath taken all possible care to prevent. For if the child lives, it is to be brought to the Church, 1. Rubr. in private baptism, and there the Priest

Priest is to demand [ by whom the child was baptized, and with what matter and words : ] and if he perceives plainly that it was well baptized for the substance, then shall he add the usual solemnities at publick baptism, that so the child may want nothing, no not of the decent pomp : but if he cannot by such questioning be assured that it was truly baptized for essentials, then shall he baptize it thus, [ If thou be not already baptized, I baptize thee ] as it was ordered *Carthag. 5. c. 6. Anno Dom. 438.*

### OF CONFIRMATION.

**I**T is ordered, Rubr. 1. at Confirm. *That none should be confirm'd till they come to the use of reason, and can say their Catechism, for these reasons.*

1. Because then they may with their own mouth ratifie and confirm the promise made for them by their Godfathers.

2. Because they then begin to be in danger of temptation, against which they receive strength in Confirmation.

3. Because

3. Because this is agreeable with the usage in times past. By *times* past, we must not understand the first times (for then confirmation was administred presently after baptism,) but later times; in which the first order hath been of a long time omitted for these reasons given; and this order, which our Church observes, generally received throughout Christendom.

Lest any man should think it any detriment to the child to stay till such years, holy Church assures us out of holy Scripture, that **children baptized**, till they come to years to be tempted, have no need of confirmation, **having all things necessary for their**, that is, **childrens salvation, and be undoubtedly saved**. The same says Antiquity, *S. Aug. Ser. 2. post Dom. Palmar. You are coming to the holy Font, ye shall be washt in baptism, ye shall be renewed by the saving laver of regeneration; ascending from that laver, ye shall be without all sin: if so, then safe; for blessed is the man whose iniquities are forgiven, Psal. 32. 1. S. Chrys. Hom. 11. in ep. ad Rom. c. 6. Quemadmodum corpus Christi sepultum in terra fructum tulit, universi orbis salutem; ita & nostrum sepultum in baptismo, fructum tulit, justitiam, sanctificationem, adoptionem, infinita bona, feret*  
N *autem*

*autem & resurrectionis postea donum.* "The  
 "body of Christ buried in the earth,  
 "brought forth fruit, namely the salvation  
 "of the whole world : so our body buried  
 "in baptism hath brought forth fruit,  
 "righteousness, sanctification, adoption,  
 "infinite good things, and shall after-  
 "wards have the gift of the Resurrection.  
 It were too long to cite particulars, take  
 the COUNC. of MILEVIS for all, Can.  
 2. *Ideo parvuli qui nihil peccatorum in se-*  
*metipsis committere poterunt, in peccato-*  
*rum remissionem veraciter baptizantur, ut*  
*in eis regeneratione mundetur, quod genera-*  
*tione contraxerunt.* "Therefore infants,  
 "who could not sin actually, are truly  
 "baptized for the remission of sins, that  
 "that which they have contracted by their  
 "birth might be cleansed by their second  
 "birth. And the Council pronounces  
 Anathema to them that deny it. But more  
 than all this is the express words of Scrip-  
 ture, *Gal. 3. 26.* where S. PAUL proves  
 that they were the children of God, for, or  
 because they were baptized; if they be chil-  
 dren, then are they heirs of God, *Romans*  
*8. 27. 1. S. Pet. 3. 21. Baptism saves us.*  
 Again, *Gal. 3. 27. As many of you as have*  
*been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ,*  
 and that surely is enough for salvation. By  
 all

all this, we see the effect of Baptism is salvation: Now if children be capable of baptism, as hath been proved, then sith they no way hinder or resist this grace, it necessarily follows that they are partakers of the blessed effects of baptism, and so are undoubtedly saved.

The children that are to be confirmed are to be brought to the Bishop by one that shall be their Godfather, who may witness their confirmation. The Godfather may be the same that was at baptism, but in most places, the custome is to have another. *De Conf. Dist. 4. c. 100.*

And the Bishop shall confirm them. *Rubr. before confirmation.* So was it of old, *S. Aug. de Trinit. l. 15. c. 20. Chrys. hom. 18. in Act.* speaking of Philip, when he had baptized, He did not give the holy Ghost to the baptized, for he had no power, for this was the gift of the Apostles alone. Before him *Cyprian ep. 73.* Those that were baptized by Philip the Deacon, were not baptized again; but that which was wanting was supplied by Peter and John, by whose prayers and imposition of hands the holy Ghost was called upon, and poured upon them. Which very thing is done amongst us now; they that are baptized, are offered up to the Bishops of the Church, that by our prayer and imposition of hands they may receive the

25

N 2

holy

*holy Ghost.* Before him *Urban Anno Dom.* 222. tells us, that Bishops only did confirm. And *S Hierom.* dial. adv. Lucifer says it was, *Totius orbis consensus in hanc partem*, the general acknowledgment of the whole Christian World.

The Office begins on this wise, *Our help standeth in the Name of the Lord.* Of such short ejaculations in general hath been said in the Morning Prayer, concerning these in particular, that they are fitted to the Office, will appear to them that consider, that *Confirmation* is appointed for the strengthening of us against all our ghostly enemies; which though they be many and great, yet is there no reason to despair of obtaining strength enough to resist them, for *Our help stands in the Name of the Lord, who hath made heaven and earth: who is therefore able enough and willing also to help them that call upon his Name, B'essed therefore be the Name of the Lord henceforth and for ever.*

After these *Versicles* follows a Prayer, that God would strengthen the baptized, with the *holy Ghost the Comforter*, who had in their baptism received him as a Sanctifier. These two ways, to omit others, we are taught in holy Scripture, that the holy Ghost may be received, as a sanctifier and cleanser in holy baptism,

*Tit. 3. 5. He saved us by the washing of regeneration and renewing of the holy Ghost: and after baptism we may receive him again as a Comforter and strengthener. The Apostles, who received him the first way in baptism, are promised to receive him the second; S. John 16. 7. Acts 1. 8. which was performed Acts 2. 4. They were filled with the holy Ghost.*

Then shall the Bishop lay his hands upon them severally. By this sign certifying them of God's Goodness towards them; and consigning it upon them. This is the most ancient and Apostolical Rite of Confirmation, *Acts 8. 17.* and by this name it is known, *Heb. 6. 2. The doctrine of baptisms, and laying on of hands.*

After a most excellent prayer for their continuance in God's love, & obedience to him, the Bishop departs them with a Blessing. Of such blessings hath been said already.

This holy Rite hath been too little understood by many, and therefore too lightly esteem'd and valued: for the remedy whereof, it may not be amiss to shew the benefit of it in these conclusions following.

1. The holy Ghost was given to persons baptized, by the Apostles prayers and laying on of hands, *Acts 8. 14, 15, 16. Acts 19. 6.*

2. This gift of the Holy Ghost so given, was not only, nor principally, the gift of



25 miracles or speaking with tongues. For, first, Confirmation is reckoned by *S. Paul* amongst Fundamentals, *Heb. 6. 1, 2.* which were necessary to all ages of the Church; but the gift of miracles was not such, for that lasted but a while, as experience hath taught us. Again, confirmation was administered to all baptized persons, *Acts 8. 15. 19. 6.* but all baptized persons were not to have the gift of miracles, *1 Cor. 12. 8, 9. To one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom, to another the working of miracles.* And again, 29. verse, *Are all workers of miracles?* It is true that in the Apostles times, the inward grace of confirmation was attended with miracles, but it will not thence follow that miracles were the principal intended gift in confirmation, no more than that the visible opening of Heaven is the proper effect of baptism, because at our Saviour's baptism, the heavens were so opened, *S. Matthew 3.* or that the proper effect of preaching is to work miracles, because that at the Apostles preaching miracles were wrought, *Acts 10. 44.* In those first times, the Holy Ghost fell upon Believers and they spake with tongues. *Signa erant temporis opportuna,* [*Those signs were seasonable to those times:*] does any man now expect that those, that receive the holy Ghost by our prayers and im-

imposition of hands, should speak with tongues? and if they do not speak with tongues, is any man of so perverse a heart, as to say, that they have not received the holy Ghost? *S. Aug.* in ep. *S. Joh.* tractat. 6. *In the beginning of spiritual and marvellous dispensations, outward signs appeared to confirm the new preached faith; but now that the faith is sufficiently confirm'd, although such miracles be not wrought, yet we receive those inward graces and vertues, which were signified and demonstrated by those signs: Chrys. in S. Mat. Hom. 13.*

3. The proper and principal effect of confirmation was, and is, **Ghostly strength and power to resist temptations**, as our Church teaches *Rubr. 1.* before the *Catechism*. That the baptized, when they come to years and the ule of reason, may have, not their baptism confirm'd (which needs no confirmation to perfect it,) but themselves and their souls, by some new vertue and power, or by an addition and increase of former graces, by which they may be enabled against those temptations that shall assault them, whence it is called Confirmation. *Regenoramur ad vitam per baptismum, in hoc confirmamur ad pugnam.* [By baptism we are regenerated to life, in confirmation we are strengthened to fight,

N 4

against

against our enemies : *Melchiad.* ep. ad Epif. Hisp. about the year 311. ] In Confirmation the Holy Ghost is given for strength, as he was given to the Apostles at Pentecost, that Christians may boldly confess the Name of Christ. *Conc. Flor.* *Tertul.* de bapt. *Cypr.* ep. 2. ad Donat. For our fuller perswasion of this, it will be necessary to consider that our Lord Christ promised to his Apostles after they had been baptized, that, *When he went away, he would send them the holy Ghost to be their Comforter or strengthener, S. John* 16. 7. to make them able to bear witness of Christ, notwithstanding all the threats and terrors of men, *S. John* 15. 27. 16. 1. 2, 3. And *Acts* 1. 5. he promises them that, *Not many days hence, they should receive the holy Ghost, or the power of the Holy Ghost, whereby they ( that forsook him formerly and fled ) should be henceforth emboldened and encouraged to bear witness to him all the World over, vers. 8.* This promise was performed at Pentecost. *Acts* 2. 4. *They were filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak, and to bear witness of Christ with courage, verse 36.* This very promise made to the Apostles formerly, and performed at Pentecost, belongs to every one of us that are baptized,

ed,

ed, *Acts 2. 38. Repent and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost: For this promise of the holy Ghost fulfilled on us, verse 33. is unto you and to your children, and to all that are afar off.* And what S. Peter here promises them, was fulfilled by him and the other Apostles; for by their prayer and imposition of hands, they received, after baptism, the holy Ghost, not only enabling them to speak miraculously, but also strengthening and comforting them inwardly; as he did the Apostles. For the same that was promised to the Apostles, belonged to them and their children, and was given by imposition of hands. Now that which was promised to the Apostles, was principally, ghostly strength and comfort, on which that gift of miracles was an attendant, as we have seen: this then is the principal effect of confirmation, the gift of the holy Ghost by way of eminence, *Acts 2. 38.* Hence this phrase, *Full of the holy Ghost*, is interpreted by Scripture to be the same in effect with this, *Full of ghostly courage and strength, Act. 4. 8. 31. They were all filled with the holy Ghost, and spake with boldness the word of the Lord, Acts 7. 55. and Acts 6. 5. Stephen full of*

faith and the holy Ghost, that is, full of faith and power, verse 8.

4. This Office of Confirmation, as well as that of Baptism, is to continue in the Church as long as that shall be Militant here on earth. For *S. Paul Heb. 6. 1, 2.* joyns them together, calling them *Fundamentals*; and a Fundamental in one age is so in another. Besides we have seen that Confirmation was the means used by the Apostles, (and doubtless not without their Lords direction and guidance of his Spirit,) for conveying the holy Ghost the Comforter into persons baptized: and since that all ages have as much need of that ghostly strength as the age of the Apostles had, and that the promise of it belongs to us all, as well as to them, as formerly hath been proved; and since that we find no other means appointed instead of Confirmation, for the conveying of the gift of the holy Ghost, then given by confirmation; it remains, that we conclude, that Confirmation is still to continue. And so the Church Catholick hath taught us both by her doctrine and practice: as may be seen by the quotations cited above.

5. That Bishops, who succeed the Apostles, are to be the Ministers of this holy Rite hath been shewn above.

## OF MATRIMONY.

**F**irst, holy Church instructs us in the ends of Matrimony, which are three.  
 1. The procreation of children. 2. A remedy against sin. 3. A mutual help to each other.

Then the Priest requires the parties to be married, by the terror of the dreadful judgment day, to declare, if they know any impediment, why they may not be lawfully married? which is as much care and caution as can be used by those that are not able to discern the secrets of the heart.

Then follows the Contract in the future tense, whereby these persons mutually promise to the Priest, God's Minister, before the Congregation, to enter into that holy state of Wedlock, and strictly to keep those sacred laws of marriage which Almighty God hath ordained. This is that, as I conceive, which *S. August. de Gen. adit. l. 11. c. 4.* calls *Votorum solemnitate*, [*the solemnities of vows and promises*], which was in his time and formerly an usual ceremony of marriage: And of very good use is this solemnity; for by this have the persons bound themselves to their duty,  
 by

by all the obligations that a sacred solemn vow or promise can lay upon the soul.

Then the Priest asks [*Who gives this woman to be married to this man?*] This was the old custome, that the Bride should be given by the Father or friend, *Aug. de Gen. ad lit. 11. c. 41. in which S. Paul may be thought to allude, 2 Cor. 11. 2. I have espoused you to one husband, that I might present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. And Psal. 45. 13. The Queen the Spouse, shall be brought to the King.* The reason of this saith Learned Mr. Hooker l. 5. Eccl. Pol. Sect. 73. was, *That in ancient times all women which had not Husbands or Fathers to govern them, had their Tutors, without whose authority, there was no act, which they did, warrantable; and for this cause they were in marriage delivered unto their husbands by others. Which custom retained, hath still this use, that it puts women in mind of a duty, whereto the very imbecillity of their sex doth bind them, namely, to be always directed and guided by others.* Whether this were the very cause of this custom, I will not determine, nor what else was: but whatsoever was the first cause of it, this is certain, that it is a decent custom. For it cannot be thought fit, that a woman, whose chieftest ornament is modesty and shame-

shamefacedness, should offer her self before the Congregation to marriage to any person, but should rather be led by the hand of another, and given by him.

After the marriage it self [ *The man puts a Ring upon the womans finger.* ] The Ring hath been always used as an especial pledge of faith and fidelity. Nothing more fit to serve as a token of our purposed endless continuance in that which we never ought to revoke; and therefore fitly used in marriage, which is a contract not to be dissolved but by death. *Aurum nulla nârat prater uno digito, quem sponsus oppignorâset pronubo annulo.* No woman was permitted to wear gold, save only upon one finger, which the husband had fastned to himself with a wedding Ring. This he puts upon the fourth finger of the left hand, because there is a vein that goes from thence to the heart; by which is signified that the love should be hearty, say some *Rituals*.

Then follows [ *With my body I thee worship, &c.* ] “For the better understanding of this phrase, we must know that *anciently* there were two sorts of wives; *One* whereof was called the primary or lawful wife; the *other* was called the half wife or Concubine. The difference



"difference betwixt these two, was only  
 "in the differing purpose of the man,  
 "betaking himself to the one or the other.  
 "If his purpose was only fellowship, there  
 "grew to the woman by this means no  
 "worship at all; but rather the contrary.  
 "In professing that his intent was to add  
 "by his person, honour and worship unto  
 "hers, he took her plainly and clearly to  
 "be his Wife, not his Concubine. This is  
 "it which the *Civil Law* doth mean, when  
 "it makes a Wife to differ from a Concu-  
 "bine in dignity. The worship that grew  
 "unto her, being taken with declaration  
 "of this intent, was, that her children  
 "became by this means free and legitimate,  
 "heirs to their father: *Gen.* 25. 5, 6. her  
 "self was made a mother over his family:  
 "Lastly, she received such advancement  
 "of state, as things annexed to his person  
 "might augment her with. Yea, a right  
 "of participation was thereby given her  
 "both in him, and even in all things which  
 "were his; and therefore he says not only  
 " [ *with my body I thee worship,* ] but  
 "also, *with all my worldly goods I thee*  
 "*endow.* The former branch having  
 "granted the principal, the later granteth  
 "that which is annexed thereto, *Hooker*  
 "*Eccl.* Pol. l. 5. Sect. 73.

The Jews anciently used the same phrase [Godwin Jew. Customs.] *Be unto me a wife, and I according to the word of God, will worship, honour and maintain thee, according to the manner of husbands amongst the Jews, who worship, honour and maintain their wives.* And that no man quarrel at this harmless phrase, let him take notice, that to worship here signifies, to make worshipful or honourable, as you may see, 1 Sam. 2. 30. For where our last Translation reads it, *Him that honours me, I will honour*; in the old Translation, which our Common-Prayer book uses, it is, *Him that worships me, I will worship*; that is, I will make worshipful, for that way only can God be said to worship man.

After the Priest hath prayed for grace and Gods assistance, for the married persons, to enable them to keep their solemn vow and contract, then does he as it were seal that bond and contract, by which they have mutually tied themselves, with Gods seal, viz. *Those whom God hath joyned together, let no man put asunder.*

The persons having consented together in wedlock, and witnessed the same befoze God and the Church, and plighted their troth each to other, and declared the same by giving and taking of a Ring,  
and

and joyning of hands; and the Priest having sealed and ratified all, as it were, with God's seal, which no man must break, he pronounces them man and wife, in the Name of the Father, Son, and holy Ghost. Which Proclamation, or pronouncing of the married persons to be man and wife, thus in the Church by the Priest, was one of those laws and rites of marriage, which the Church received of the Apostles. *Enar. ep. ad. Epis. Aphric. Anno 110.*

Then the Priest blesses them solemnly according to the old rules, *Conc. Carth. 4. c. 13.* Of the efficacy of which blessings hath been said formerly.

After this follows the 128 *Psalms* which was the *Epithalamium* or marriage-song used by the Jews at Nuptials, says *Muscul. in loc.*

Then pious and devout prayers for the married persons, and lastly the COMMUNION. Such religious solemnities as these, or some of these, were used by the Jews at marriages: For, their rites and ceremonies of their marriage were publicly performed with blessings and thanksgivings; whence the house was called the *House of Praise*, and their marriage song *Hillulim*, praises; the Bridegroom's

groom's intimate friends sung the marriage-song who are called *children of the Bride-chamber*, S. *Matth.* 9. 15 [Godwin of Jews mar.] The Primitive Christians had all these which we have. The persons to be married were contracted by the Priest, the marriage was solemnly pronounced in the Church, the married couple were blessed by the Priest, prayers and thanksgivings were used, and the holy Communion administred to them. And these religious rites, the Church received from the Apostles, says *Euarist.* Ep. ad Epif. Aphr. And doubtless highly Christian and useful these solemnities are : For first, they beget and nourish in the minds of men, a reverend esteem of this holy mystery, *Ephes.* 5. 32. and draw them to a greater conscience of wedlock, and to esteem the bond thereof, a thing which cannot without impiety be dissolved. Then, are they great helps to the performance of those duties which God Almighty hath required in married persons ; which are so many, and those so weighty, that whosoever duly considers them, and makes a conscience of performing them, must think it needful to make use of all those means of grace, which God Almighty hath appointed. For if we duly consider the great love and charity

charity that this holy state requires, even to the laying down of life, *Husbands love your wives, even as Christ loved the Church, and gave himself for it, Ephes. 5. 25.* of the weighty charge of the education of children, which if well performed procures a blessing, and an advantage to salvation, *1 Tim. 2. 15.* *She shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, &c.* so if it be carelessly perform'd, it procures a most heavy curse, *1 Sam. 2. 29, 31. &c.* Or lastly, the chastity and holiness necessary to that state of marriage, heightned now up to the representation of the mystical union of Christ with his Church, *Eph. 5. 32.* *This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the Church;* to which holy conjunction, our marriage and all our works and affections in the same, should correspond and be conformable. I say, if we consider all these duly, can we think we may spare any of those divine helps to performance; whether they be vows and holy promises to bind us, or our Fathers and Mothers, God's and the Churches blessings, or holy prayers for God's assistance; or lastly, the holy Communion that great strengthener of the soul? If mens vices and licentiousness have made this holy service seem unseasonable at this time,

even  
s love  
church,  
5. of  
on of  
l pro-  
o fal-  
saved  
faith  
y per-  
curse,  
e cha-  
tate of  
repre-  
Christ  
great  
and the  
rmar-  
in the  
form-  
duly,  
se di-  
they  
s, or  
and the  
s for  
Com-  
soul?  
made  
t this  
time,

time, reason would that they should labour to reform their lives, and study to be capable of this holy service, and not that the Church should take off her command for the receiving of the holy *Communion* for their unspeakable good. For would men observe God's and the Churches commands, and enter into this holy state; not like beasts or heathens at the best, but like Christians with these religious solemnities; the happiness would be greater than can easily be exprest. *I know not which way I should be able to shew the happiness of that wedlock, the knot whereof the Church doth fasten and the Sacrament of the Church confirm, saith Tertul. 1. 2. ad Uxor.*

---

## VISITATION OF THE SICK.

**T**HE Priest entring into the sick man's house, shall say, **Peace be to this house:** so our LORD commanded *S. Luke 10. 5. And if the Son of peace be there, his peace shall rest upon it.*

Then kneeling down, he prays those prayers and ejaculations following, which whosoever reads and considers impartially,  
shall

shall find them to be both very pious and suitable to the occasion.

Then shall the Priest exhort the sick person after this manner. The prayers are all prescribed, but the *exhortation* is left arbitrary to the discretion of the Priest, who can hardly be thought to make a better.

Then shall the Priest examine the sick person concerning his Faith] whether it be *Christian*. And this is very necessary, for if that be wrong, all is wrong. Christian Religion consists in these two, a right Faith and a righteous Life; and as a right Faith without a righteous Life, will not save, so neither will a righteous Life, without a right belief. He that hath said, *Do this and live*, hath said, *Believe and live*: and how then can we think him safe, that lives indeed justly, but blasphemes impiously? *Cyrl. Cat. 4.* This then is a principal Interrogatory or question to be put to the sick person, whether he believes as a Christian ought to do? And this he does by rehearsing to him the CREED. And there can be no better rule to try it by. For whatsoever was prefigured in the Patriarchs, or taught in the Scriptures, or foretold by the Prophets, concerning God the Father, Son, and holy Ghost, is all briefly

briefly contain'd in the Apostles Creed, S. Aug. Ser. de Temp. 137. *This Creed, 'tis the touchstone to try true faith from false, the rule of faith, contrary to which no man may teach or believe, Ruffin. in Symb. Tertul. de præscrip. This the Catholick Church received from the Apostles. Holding this rule, we shall be able to convince all Hereticks whatsoever, that they be departed from the truth, Irenaus, l. i. c. 3, & 19.*

In the next place holy Church directs the Priest to examine the sick person concerning his life and conversation; especially concerning these two particulars.

1. Whether he forgives all the World.
2. Whether he hath satisfied all injuries done to others: wsthout which the medicine of repentance, which is necessary to the sick person's salvation, will not profit him. For the first, our Saviour tells us, S. Matth. 6. 14. *That unless we forgive others, neither our persons nor our Prayers will be accepted: God will not forgive us.* And for the second, *Non remittetur peccatum nisi restituatur ablatum.* Repentance without restitution and reparation of injuries cannot be true and serious, or if it can, it cannot profit, Aug. ep. 5. *For if he that is injured by another cannot be forgiven of God, unless he forgives him that injured*



injured him; how can he that injures others, and does not make him restitution, hope for pardon? *Chrysoft. Hom. 15. in S. Matth.* The Priest therefore is to advise him, that whereinsoever he hath injured any, he should make satisfaction to the uttermost of his power. By the uttermost of his power, is not meant that he must give to the injured persons all his estate, nor that he must restore four-fold, for injuries done (which was required in some cases under *Moses Law*, by way of punishment, rather than of satisfaction) but that he be careful to the uttermost of his power, that the person injured be so repair'd, that he be no loser by him; which is all, that by the law of justice, which commands to give every man their due, is required. *Ezek. 33. 14, 15. When I say to the wicked he shall surely die: if he turn from his sin, if he restore the pledge, give again that he hath robbed, it is not, if he restore four-fold, but if he restore that which he hath robb'd, he shall surely live.*

Then the Priest is to admonish the sick person to settle his estate, For the discharging of his own conscience, and quietness of his Executors. But holy Church exhorts men to do this work in their health, that when they are sick, they may  
no

others,  
hope for  
Matth.  
n, that  
ny, he  
rmost of  
power,  
the in-  
that he  
s done  
s under  
nt, ra-  
t he be  
er, that  
that he  
that by  
nds to  
quired,  
wicked,  
his sin,  
that he  
e four-  
e hath  
  
he sick  
e dis-  
nd qui-  
Church  
their  
y may  
not

not be troubled about the world, but may bestow their whole time and care, as it is fit, about settling and securing their future estate. And were men possess'd with that fear and trembling, that S. Paul speaks of, Phil. 2. 12. they would be careful to gain all the time that might be then, to work out their salvation.

The Minister may not forget to move the sick person, and that most earnestly, to liberality towards the poor. This is to have mercy upon our own souls, says S. Aug. or *Christum scribere heredem*, [to make Christ our heir.] For when the poor receives from us, Christ stands by and reaches out his hand to receive with

*Balsam. in Nom-  
can. tit. 2. c. 2.*

them. In as much as ye have done it to one of these little ones, ye have done it to me. S. Mat. 25. 40. As it is always necessary to be put in mind of this duty, so especially, at this time of sickness. For then we are failing, and therefore most necessary it is then, to make friends of the unrighteous Mammon, that, when we fail, they may receive us into everlasting habitations, S. Luke 16. 9. Then we are going to give up our account to God, and therefore then most necessary it is to do the best we can to procure a gracious Absolution at the day of judgment.

Now

Now nothing seems more powerful with God to procure that, than liberality to the poor, *Come ye blessed, for I was hungry, and ye gave me meat, S. Matth. 23. 34, 35.*

Here shall the sick person make a special Confession, if he feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter. It would be considered, whether every deadly sin be not a weighty matter?

After which Confession the Priest shall absolve him. After which, follows the most excellent prayer or two, and the 77 *Psalm*, all very fit to a sick person's condition; as will appear without an Interpreter, to the attentive Reader.

A most excellent and pious *Benediction* of the Priest concludes all, and so ends this Office.

*Of the Communion of the Sick.*

**T**HE Churches care for the sick, ends not here: For, besides all this, she appoints, that if the sick person desires it, the Priest may communicate him in his private house, if there be a convenient place, where the Curate may reverently minister.

ful with  
ality to  
as hun-  
ath. 25.

e a spe-  
science  
er. It  
y dead-

Priest  
ollows a  
the 71.  
s condi-  
nterpre-

ediction  
o ends

k, ends  
is, she  
sires it,  
in his  
benint  
erently  
nister.

minister. [Rubr. before priv. Com. of Sick,] so was the ancient decree of holy Church. Nic. Can. 13. Cod. Eccl. univer. *Generaliter omni cuilibet in exitu posito, & Eucharistiae participationem petenti, Episcopus cum examinatione oblationem imperiat.* [To every man that is ready to depart out of this world, let the Bishop after examination and trial give the holy Communion, if he desires it.] For this, sayes the Council, is *antiqua & Canonica lex, ut si quis vitā excedat, ultimo & necessario viatico minimè privetur.* ] This is the ancient law of the Church, saies this Counc. there, concerning him that is dying, that whosoever he be, he shall not be denied the last and most necessary viaticum of his life. ] This viaticum, or provision for the way, is the holy Communion, as is plain in the Canon cited. For though as learned *Albaspineus* observes, this word *Viaticum* was applyed to more things besides the Eucharist, as to Alms, to Baptism, to Absolution, which are all necessary helps in our journey to heaven; Yet in this Canon I conceive the *Viaticum* or provision for the way, to be the holy Eucharist. For in the first part of the Canon it is call'd *Ultimum Viaticum*, the last provision for the way; which cannot be meant of any other properly but

but of the holy Eucharist: For the rest, for instance, Absolution, (of which *Albassineus* understands this Canon,) is *Reconciliatio Altaribus*, a Reconciliation to the Altar, or Sacraments, as it was anciently call'd, a fitting or qualifying of the Communicant for the holy Eucharist, and therefore to go before it, as the 76. *Canon of Carth. 4.* directs; and for Alms, they are part of the fruits of penance, and so necessary to fit us for Absolution, and Baptism is *janua Sacramentorum*, the first admission into Christ's Church, which gives the first right to the Communion and Sacraments of the Church; and therefore all these being precedaneous to the holy Eucharist, cannot be call'd any of them *ultimum viaticum*, the last provision, but only the Eucharist it self. Besides; in the last part of the Canon there is expressly mentioned, the participation of the Eucharist, which must be the same with the *Viaticum* in the first part, as may appear by this: The Canon immediately before this, had directed, that penitents, especially those of the first or second degree, should fulfil the Churches tax, before they were received to the Churches prayers: but if those should fall into danger of death, the ancient Canon shall be observed (saith this Canon

Canon in the beginning ) that they shall be admitted, notwithstanding the former Canon, to the last *Viaticum*; the reason is given in the later part of this Canon: Because that to every one whatsoever, that shall in danger of death desire the Eucharist, it shall be given to him if he be found fit to receive it. This could be no reason of the former part of the Canon, namely, of giving the last *viaticum* to penitents in danger of death, unless that *Viaticum* and the Eucharist here be all one. To that which may be objected that this *Viaticum* cannot be the same with the Eucharist mentioned in the last part of the Canon, because this *Viaticum* here is allowed to persons in danger of death without any examination, but the Eucharist is granted to persons in the same danger with this exception, if the Bishop after examination shall find him fit; It may be answered, that notwithstanding this, the *Viaticum* and the Eucharist may be all one, for the Canon in the first part, where it allows it to persons in necessity without examination, speaks only of penitents, who had already undergone the examination, and had received their penance, and submitted to the Churches discipline, and so professed themselves truly penitents, and were in such

O 2

necessity

necessity - desiring the Eucharist, in the judgment of charity supposed fit to receive it ; though the Church denied the same to them, when there was no such necessity, for the maintenance of holy discipline, and in terror of offenders. But *generaliter de quolibet* for every one that should desire it, before he had given testimony of his repentance, there could not be sufficient ground of charity to believe so well ; and therefore they were to be examined by the Bishop, or some others by his appointment. So then I think the Canon may be interpreted thus of the holy Communion, without any contradiction ; and that it ought to be so understood, may, I think, be concluded by these Testimonies following, *Con. Ilerd. c. 5. Const. Leon. 17.* And most clearly by *S. Cyprian Ep. 54.* “ After  
“ consultation we have determined, that  
“ those that have sinned in time of persecu-  
“ tion, and have defiled themselves with  
“ unlawful Sacrifices, should do full pen-  
“ nance : yet if they were dangerously sick,  
“ they should be received to peace. For  
“ divine clemency does not suffer the  
“ Church to be shut against them that  
“ knock ; nor the succour of saving hope  
“ to be denied to those that mourn and  
“ beg it ; nor to send them out of the  
“ World

in the  
receive  
ame to  
cessity,  
ipline,  
raliter  
desire  
his re-  
fficient  
l; and  
by the  
point-  
may be  
union,  
that it  
think,  
ollow-  
y. And  
After  
d, that  
perfecu-  
s with  
ull pe-  
ly sick,  
For  
r the  
n that  
hope  
n and  
of the  
World

“World without peace and the Commu-  
“nion. This is exactly agreeable to that  
Canon of *Nice*. What Communion that  
was, he tells us soon after; “that it was  
“not only Absolution but the holy Eucha-  
“rist besides, as appears by that which fol-  
“lows: Formerly we made this rule,  
“That penitents, unless in time of extreme  
“sickness, should not receive the Com-  
“munion. And this rule was good, while  
“the Church was in peace and quiet; but  
“now in time of persecution, not only to  
“the sick, but to the healthful peace is  
“necessary: not only to the dying, but to  
“the living, the Communion is to be  
“given; that those whom we perswade  
“to fight manfully under Christ’s Banner,  
“and to resist even to blood, may not be  
“left naked and unarmed, but be defended  
“with the protection of the body and  
“blood of Christ; which for this cause  
“was instituted, that it might be a strength  
“and defence to them that receive it. How  
“shall we teach them to shed their blood  
“for Christ, if we deny them Christ’s  
“blood to strengthen them? Or how shall  
“we fit them for the cup of Martyrdom,  
“if we do not admit them to the Commu-  
“nion of the Cup of the Lord? Upon  
“this very ground was it provided, that



"all dying men might have the holy Sa-  
 "crament of the Eucharist, the great de-  
 "fence in that dangerous hour, when the  
 "Devil is doing his worst and last. Agree-  
 "able to this of *S. Cyprian* is the 76. Ca-  
 "non of the 4. *Carth. Conc.* He that in  
 "time of sickness desires penance, if hap-  
 "pily while the Priest is coming to him  
 "he falls dumb, or into a phrensie, let  
 "them that heard his desire bear witness  
 "to it, and let him receive penance: and  
 "if he be like to die speedily, *Let him be*  
 "*reconciled by imposition of hands, and let*  
 "*the Eucharist be put into his mouth.* If he  
 "recovers, let him be acquainted with  
 "what was done by the former witnesses,  
 "and be subject to the known laws of Pe-  
 "nance. And those penitents which in  
 "their sickness received the *Viaticum* of  
 "the Eucharist, let them not think them-  
 "selves absolved without imposition of  
 "hands, if they shall recover, c. 78. *Car-*  
 "*th. Conc.* 4. And the *Connc. of Orange* c. 3. says the  
 "same. They, that after penance set them-  
 "selves ready to depart out of this life, it  
 "hath pleased the Synod to give them the  
 "Communion, without the reconciliatory  
 "Imposition of hands. Which suffices for  
 "the reconciling of a dying man, accord-  
 "ing to the definition of the Fathers, who  
 "fitly

“ fitly call’d the Communion a *Viaticum*.  
 “ But if they recover, let them stand in  
 “ the rank of penitents, that by shewing  
 “ the necessary fruits of penance, they  
 “ may be received to the Canonical Com-  
 “ munion by the reconciliatory Imposition  
 “ of hands.

It will not be amiss for the clearer un-  
 derstanding of all passages in these Canons,  
 to consider the Church her discipline in  
 this particular. Holy Church for preserving  
 of holy discipline and deterring men from  
 sin, did appoint for wasting sins, such as  
 Adultery, Murder, Idolatry, and the like,  
 severe penance for three or four, six or seven  
 years, more or less, according to the quan-  
 tity and quality of the offence. In the Greek  
 Church they had several degrees of pe-  
 nance to be gone through in this set time.

1. First, they were *προσκλαίοντες*, *Lu-  
 gentes*, Mourners, standing without the  
 Church Porch; they were to beg of all the  
 faithful that entred into the Church, to  
 pray for them: in this degree they con-  
 tinued a year or more, according as their  
 crime deserved.

2. They were *ἀκροάμενοι*, *Audientes*,  
 Hearers; these might come into the  
 Church Porch into a place call’d *νάρθηξ*,  
*Fernula* (so called, because those that stood

there, were subjected to the Churches censure or *Ferula*) where they might stand and hear the Scriptures read, and Sermons, but were not admitted to joyne with the Church in her prayers.

3. They were *ὑποκείμενοι*, *Subjacentes*, the prostrate, as we may say; so called, because they were all to prostrate themselves upon their faces, and so continued till the Bishop said certain prayers over them, and laid his hands upon them. They might be present at Sermon and the first Service of the Catechumens, and then go out. *Laodic. Conc. 19. apud Nicolin.* These were admitted into the Nave of the Church, and to stand behind the Pulpit.

4. *Συνιστάμενοι*, the Consistents; they might stay after the rest of the Penitents were gone out, and pray with the faithful, but not receive the holy Sacrament.

5. *Μετέχοντες*, Communicants, they were received to the participation of Sacraments, but were still to weare some marks of penance, till by prayers and in-treaties they had obtained the full Communion of the Churches favours and honours, sayes *Goar. in Euch. Grec.*

These several degrees were poor penitents to go through in the *Greek Church*, and as much affliction in the *Latin*, unless the

the Bishop should think fit to remit any thing of it, before they were fully admitted to the Churches favour: but if any of these were desperately sick, Holy Church took care, that upon their desire they should have the Churches peace. by Absolution, 4. *Carth.* c. 76. and 78. and the holy Communion, sayes the same Canon, and *Cypr.* Epist. 54. lest they should want that great strengthening and refreshing of their souls in their last and greatest necessity. Provided nevertheless, that if they should recover, then they should resume their several places and degrees of penance they were in before, and go through and perfect their task of penance, which having done, they should receive *Ultimam reconciliationem*, their last and highest reconciliation; a favour which was denied to some that had been admitted to the Sacrament of the Eucharist, as you may see *Con. Vas.* 2. c. 2. This last Reconciliation was a solemn Absolution from all the Churches censures and penances, by the laying on of the hands of the Bishop, and some of his Clergy, says *Cypr.* l. 3. Ep. 14. A Declaration to all the Church, that they were received not only to necessary *Viaticum*, and assisting such as the former Absolution mentioned, 76. Can. 4. *Carth.* and the

holy Sacrament of the Eucharist were;  
 which they were permitted to receive in  
 case of necessity: but also to all the honour  
 and solemnities, and priviledges of the  
 faithful, quite free from all brands and  
 marks of penitents. They were restored  
*Legitima Communioni*, to the Canonical  
 and Legitimate Communion, *Orang. c. 3.*  
 they might offer with the faithful, and  
 their offerings be received by the Church;  
 and they might receive the kiss of peace,  
 and all other favours of the Church. This  
 that hath been said, may help us to under-  
 stand the true meaning of the so much con-  
 troverted Canon of *Orange*, before men-  
 tioned, together with the 78. Can. *Carth.*  
 4. *Qui recedunt de corpore, &c.* "They,  
 " that after penance received, are ready  
 " to depart out of this life; it hath pleased,  
 " that they shall be received to the Com-  
 " munion, without the Reconciliatory Im-  
 " position of hands: that is, they shall be  
 admitted to the Communion without that  
 last, outward, solemn Absolution in the  
 Court of the Church, which *Balsamon*  
 rightly calls *καταλλαγήν*, the full recon-  
 ciliation to the Churches honours and dig-  
 nities, *ἥτοι λύσιν τῶν ἐπιτιμιῶν*, a loosening  
 of the Churches censures; which those  
 penitents in case of extremity could not  
 receive,

were;  
ceive in  
honour  
of the  
ids and  
restored  
monical  
g. c. 3.  
ul, and  
hurch;  
peace,  
a. This  
under-  
h con-  
e men-  
Carth.  
They,  
ready  
ealed,  
Com-  
y Im-  
all be  
t: that  
the  
Samon  
econ-  
dig-  
ofen-  
hose  
not  
ive,

receive, because, as by the Canons ap-  
pears, they were, if they recovered, to  
return to their several tasks of penance  
again, till they had fulfilled them. It was  
enough for them to be reconciled to the  
Altar and Sacrament, by the Absolution  
*in foro Cali* in Heavens Court. The power  
of which was granted to the Apostles and  
their Successors, *S. John 20. Whose sins ye  
remit, &c.* Which *Balsaman* calls *χρειν*, or  
the Absolution from sin; and this they  
were to receive *Can. 76. Carth. 4.* and after  
that the holy Eucharist. And this, says the  
Canon of *Orange*, was sufficient for a dying  
man's Reconciliation according to the defi-  
nition of the Fathers. And this the Church  
of *England* provides for all dying men  
that shall desire it. And infinitely bound to  
their Mother, for this her care, are all  
true Sons of the Church. For thrice happy  
souls are they, who shall have the happi-  
ness at their last and greatest extremity,  
worthily to receive the Reconciliation and  
the holy Communion, the Bread of Hea-  
ven, the Blood of God, our Hope, our  
Health, our Light, our Life. *For if we  
shall depart hence guarded with this Sacri-  
fice, we shall with much holy boldness ascend  
to the holy Heavens, defended as it were with  
golden Arms,* says *S. Chrys.*

We

We have seen the Churches care to provide all necessities for sick persons salvation: Twere an happy thing to see in the people an answerable diligence in the use of these Ghostly offices, that they would, when they are sick, send for the Priest; not verbally only to comfort them, by rehearsing to them comfortable texts of Scripture, whether they belong to them or not (which is not to heal the sick, but to tell them that they have no need of the spiritual Physician, by which means, precious souls perish, for whom Christ died: ) but to search and examine the state of their souls, to shew them their sins, to prepare them by ghostly counsel, and exercises of penance, for absolution, and the holy Communion, whereby they might indeed find comfort, remission of sins and the holy Ghost the Comforter. And this should be done while the sick person hath strength and ability to attend and joyn with him in these holy Services. There is an excellent Canon to this purpose, *Decretal. l. 5. tit. 38. c. 13.* *By this present Decree we strictly charge and command all Physicians, that when they shall be called to sick persons, they first of all admonish and perswade them to send for the Physicians of souls, that after provision hath been made for the spiritual health*

health of the soul, they may the more hopefully proceed to the use of corporal medicine: For when the cause is taken away, the effect may follow. That which chiefly occasioned the making of this good Law, was the supine carelessness of some sick persons, who never used to call for the Physician of the soul, till the Physician of the body had given them over. And if the Physician did, as his duty was, timely admonish them, to provide for their souls health, they took it for a sentence of death, and despair'd of remedy, which hastned their end, and hindered both the bodily Physician from working any cure upon their body, and the ghostly Physician from applying any effectual means to their souls health: It is good counsel that *Eccles.* gives c. 38. 9. where we are advised, not first to send for the Physician, and when we despair of his help, and are breathing our last, then to send for the Priest, when our weakness hath made him useless; But first to make our peace with God by ghostly offices of the Priest, and then give place to the Physician. Which method our Saviour hath taught us also by his method of Cure; who, when any came to him for bodily cures, first cured the soul of sin, before he healed the bodily infirmity: teaching us, that sin is  
the



the cause of sickness, and that cure first to be lookt after. And by thus doing, we may possibly save the body, without the Physician, *S. James 5. 14. Is any sick, let him send for the Elders or Priests of the Church to pray over him, and the prayer of faith shall save the sick.* But if he fails of that bodily cure by these means, yet he may be sure to obtain remission of sins by their means: *If he hath committed sins, they shall be forgiven him, ver. 15.* by the benefit of absolution, so the words import. For *ἁμαρτίας, sins*, being a feminine plural, seems not to agree with the verb *ἀποδοῦναι*, it shall be forgiven, of the singular number, and therefore this word more properly seems to be rendred impersonally thus, *If he hath committed sins, pardon or absolution shall be given him:* and so by this means the sick person shall be sure, if not to save his body, yet at least to save his soul.

There was an ancient Canon, which that it might be duly practised and observed, it must be the wish of all good men. It is *Can. 7. Con. Aurelian 5. ut qui pro quibuscunque culpis in carceribus deputantur, ab Archidiacono seu à Prapósito Eccles. diebus singulis Dominicis requirantur, ut necessitas victorum, secundum præceptum divinum, miseri-*

*misericorditer sublevetur*; That all prisoners, for what crime soever, shall be call'd for and visited by the Archdeacon or Bishop of the Church, every Lord's day, that the necessities, bodily and ghostly, of the prisoners, according to God's command, may be mercifully relieved. The neglect of which duty, how dangerous it is, we may read, *S. Mat. 25. 43. Go ye cursed, for I was sick and in prison, and ye visited me not*. The Rubrick at the Communion of the sick, directs the Priest, to deliver the Communion to the sick, but does not there set down how much of the Communion-Service shall be used at the delivering of the Communion to the sick; and therefore seems to me, to refer us to former directions in times past. Now the direction formerly was this:

If the same day (that the sick is to receive the Communion) there be a celebration of the holy Communion in the Church, then shall the Priest reserve (at the open Communion) so much of the Sacrament of the body and blood as shall serve the sick person, and so many as shall communicate with him. And as-soon as he may conveniently, after the open Communion ended in the Church, shall go and minister the same first to them that are appointed to  
com-

communicate with the sick, if there be any; and last of all to the sick. But before the Curate distribute the holy Communion, the appointed general Confession, (in the Communion-Service) must be made in the name of the Communicants, the Curate adding the Absolution, with the comfortable sentences of Scripture, following in the open Communion immediately, and so proceeding in the Communion-Service to the end of the Consecration and Distribution: and after the Communion ended, the Collect is to be used, which begins: *Almighty and ever-living God, we most heartily thank thee, &c.*

But if the day wherein the sick person is to receive Communion, be not appointed for the open Communion in the Church; then upon convenient warning given, the Curate shall come and visit the sick person afore noon. And cutting off the form of the visitation at the Psalm, *In thee O Lord*, shall go straight to the Communion, *Rub. 3. Com. of sick*; that is, after he hath said the Collect, Epist. and Gosp. there directed, he shall go to the Communion-Service. *K. Edw. 6. 1.*

*BURIAL*

## BURIAL.

THE Priest meeting the Corps at the Church stile, shall go before it to the grave, saying or singing, *I am the resurrection and the life.* This, in triumph over death, *O death where is thy sting? O grave where is thy victory?* thou mayest a while hold the corps, but he that is the resurrection and the life, will make the dead man alive again. Therefore thanks be to God, who gives this victory through Jesus Christ our Lord. Much after this sort did the Ancients, Hieron. ep. 30. ad Ocean. de Fabiola. Chrys. Hom. 4. in Hebr. *Quid sibi volunt istæ lampades tam splendide? nonne sicut athletas mortuos comitamur? quid etiam hymni? nonne ut Deum glorificemus, quod jam coronavit discedentem, quod à laboribus liberavit, quod liberatum à timore apud se habeat?* [“What mean the bright  
“burning torches? do we not follow the dead  
“like Champions? what mean the Hymns?  
“do we not thereby glorify God, for that he  
“hath crowned our departed brother, that  
“he hath freed him from labours, that he  
“hath him with himself, freed from fear?  
“All these are expressions of joy, whereby  
“we

“we do in a holy valour laugh at death, saith Chrys. there. ] And this is Christian-like; “whereas if we be sad and dejected as “men without hope, *mortem Christi, quam mors superata est, saluamur*; [we “disgrace the death of Christ, that hath “conquered death: ] and Heathens and Atheists will deride us, saying, how can these contemn death, that cannot patiently behold a dead friend? Talk what you will of the Resurrection, when you are out of passion, it is no great matter, nor persuades much; but shew me a man in passion of grief for the loss of his friend, playing the Philosopher, and triumphantly singing to God for his happy deliverance, and I will believe the Resurrection. Of so good use are such triumphant hymns at this time: and of this sort are the three first.

When they come to the Grave, while the corps is made ready to be laid into the grave, the Priest shall say or sing, *Sanctus qui es homo de muliere, &c.* ] closing with a most devout prayer for grace and assistance in our last hour; a prayer very suitable to such a time, and such a spectacle before us.

Then they commit the body to the earth (not as a lost and perished carcass, but as having in it a seed of eternity) in sure  
and

and certain hope of the resurrection to eternal life. This is to bury it Christianly; the hope of the resurrection, being the proper hope of Christians. Such was the Christians burial of old, that it was accounted both an evident argument and preface of the resurrection; and an honour done to that body, which the Holy Ghost had once made his Temple for the Offices of piety. *Aug. de Civit. l. 1. c. 13.*

After follows another Triumphant Hymn. Then a Lesson out of *S. PAUL* to the same purpose; Then a Thanksgiving for that our brother's safe delivery out of misery; Lastly, a Prayer for his and our consummation in Glory, and joyful Absolution at the last day. By all which prayers, praises, and holy Lessons, and decent solemnities, we do glorifie God, honour the dead, and comfort the living.

"Take away these prayers, praises and  
 "holy lessons, which were ordained to shew  
 "at Burials, the peculiar hope of the Church  
 "of the Resurrection of the dead, and in the  
 "manner of the dumb funerals, what one  
 "thing is there, whereby the world may  
 "perceive that we are Christians? *HOO-*  
*KER l. 3. Eccl. pol. §. 75.* There being  
 in those dumb shews nothing but what  
 heathens and pagans do, How can any  
unlearned

*unlearned or unbeliever* be convinced by them, that either we who are present at them do, or that he ought to believe any part of Christian Religion? But when the *unlearned or unbeliever* hears us sing triumphant songs to God for our victory over death, when he hears holy Lessons and discourses of the Resurrection, when he hears us pray for a happy and joyful Resurrection to Glory: by all these he must be convinced, that we do believe the Resurrection, which is a principal Article of Christian faith, and the same may be the means to convince him also, and make him believe the same, *and so fall down and worship God.* And this is according to *S. Paul's* rule, 1 Cor. 14. 23, 24, 25. who thence concludes, that all our publick religious services ought to be done, that the *unlearned or unbeliever may be convinced, and brought to worship God.*

For the due performance of these holy publick services, a Priest, ordained for men in things pertaining to God, *Heb. 5. 1.* is required by the Church, as it ought to be, and as it was of old. *S. Chrys. Hom. 4. in Hebr. Ambr. Ser. 90.*

It was an ancient custom, after Burial to go to the holy COMMUNION, unless the office were performed after noon. For then,

then, if men were not fasting, it was done only with Prayers, *Conc. Carth. 3. 29. Can.*

Funeral Doles were an ancient custom, *Chryf. Hom. 32. in Mat.*

---

*Thanksgiving of Women after Child-birth,*  
*commonly call'd the CHURCHING*  
*OF WOMEN.*

---

**T**HE Woman when she comes to give her thanks, shall kneel near to the place where the holy Table stands : but in the Church of *Rome*, she was to kneel at the Church door.

The Woman may come to give her thanks, whensoever she shall be able, *Decretal. l. 3. tit. 4.* But if she be likely to live, she is required by the Civil Law, according to the Tradition of the Church, to forbear the coming to partake of the holy Mystery forty dayes after the Birth. Not for any unholiness in the Woman, or incapacity of receiving the holy Mysteries at that time ; ( for if there be fear of death, she may receive them, as soon as she please after the birth ; ) but for some secret reasons



sons in the Law, which are set down, *Constit. Leon. 17.*

The Woman that is to be Church'd, is to have a veil; and good reason; For if as *S. Paul, 1 Cor. 11.* sayes, *Every woman, when she prayes in publick, ought to have a veil or covering on her head,* in token of her modesty and subjection: then much more, when she is to sit in a more eminent place of the Church, near to the holy Table, apart from the rest of her Sex, in the publick view, ought she to have such a Veil or covering. Nor can it be deemed unreasonable for her at that time to have a Veil or habit distinct from others; that so it may be known, for whom thanks is then particularly given.

The Preface following, *Forasmuch, &c.* is left arbitrary to the Priest, but the prayers are all prescribed.

Then shall the Priest say the 121. Psalm, *I have lifted up mine eyes unto the Hills, &c.* The Church appointing this Psalm at this time, does not intend to persuade us by this, that this Psalm was pen'd for such a particular occasion as this; or that the promises of God's protection and assistance there expressed, were directly and primarily made to persons in that danger of child-birth: but because the Psalm

Psalm at the very beginning tells us all, that our help comes from God, it is thought seasonable at this time to be used, to mind the woman from whom she hath received that mercy of deliverance, and to whom she is to return the honour due for such a mercy, even to him from whom comes all our help, the Lord that made heaven and earth. And this were enough to justify the Churches choice of this Psalm at this time; in that, part of it is so fit for this business in hand; though it were not pen'd upon this very occasion “( for so we find *Hezekiah* commended, “for appointing of the Psalms of *David* “and *Asaph*, to set forth the praises of God “in the publick services, 2 *Chr.* 29. 30. al- “though neither had *Hezek* and the Church “then, the very same occasions to use them, “which *David* and *Asaph* had, nor did every “particle of those songs, so directly and pro- “perly belong to *Hezekias* and the Church “then, as they did to *David* and *Asaph*. ) But not only the beginning of this Psalm, but even the whole body of it is fit and suitable to this service. And those promises of divine assistance therein exprest, though they were primarily and in their first intention made to the Church of the Jews: yet in their proportion they do belong

to the person coming to give thanks, and to every one that shall lift up their eyes to the Hills, and trust in God. For not Israel at large, but Israel lifting up her eyes to God, and trusting in God, is the formal and true object of this promise; which therefore belongs to every such person as shall be so qualified, so depending upon God. This rule *S. Paul* hath taught us, *Heb. 13. 5.* applying there the promise made particularly to *Joshua* Chap. 1. 5. to every one of us that shall contentedly depend upon God, as *Joshua* was commanded to do in expectance of that promise. *Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have; For he hath said, I will not leave thee nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper.*

One verse of this Psalm may perhaps at the first sight seem not so well expressed, namely this, *the Sun shall not burn thee by day, nor the Moon by night*; for the Moon does not burn but cool. But it is easily cleared, by taking notice that *to burn* is not alwayes taken in the strict and proper sence, but usually in a larger; whereby it is the same with, *to grieve or hurt*; as ordinary skill in language will inform us; so the meaning is, *The Sun shall not hurt thee*

thee by day, nor the Moon by night, whose shine is held to be very hurtful.

After the *Psalm* follow the *Kyrie* or *short Litany*, and the *Lord's Prayer*, so admirably good and useful, that there is scarce any publick service dispatcht without them: after these follow *some Verses and Responds*, of which and the reason of their use, together with the antiquity of it, hath been said already, and need not be here repeated. But there is one thing observable in these Responds or Answers which was not spoken of hitherto, nor was so observable in some of the former Verses and Responds as in these here; and that is this, that some of these Answers are not of themselves intire sentences or petitions, as the others were, but are parts or ends of the foregoing verses, the Verse and Answer together making up one entire petition. For example,

*O Lord save this Woman thy Servant,*

*R. Which putteth her trust in thee.*

And,

*Be thou to her a strong Tower,*

*R. From the face of her Enemy.*

This I observe, because it seems to be the remain of a very ancient custom. For

P

*Ens.*

*Enf.* in Hist. l. 2. c. 17. tells us, that the Primitive Christians in the singing of their hymns, had this use; that one began and sung in rhythm; the rest hearing with silence, only the last part, or ἀκροτελεύτια, the ends of the Psalm or Hymn, all the rest joyned and sung together with him. Agreeable to this says *Clem. Const.* l. 2. c. 57. was the usage in his time and before. After the readings of the Old Testament, says he, Let another sing the Psalms of David, and let the people answer τὰ ἀκροσίσχια, the extreame or ends of the Verses. What the reason of this ancient custome was, I will not peremptorily determine; whether it were only for variety, which much pleases and delights, and is a great help against weariness: which those Primitive Christians, (who continued in sacred exercises from morning to night) had need of. For which cause says *Enseb.* in the place above cited, they used all decent and grave variety of rhythmies and Meeters in their Hymns and Psalms. Or whether it were to avoid the inconvenience of indecorum and confusion, which the people (usually not very observant of decency) were guilty of in their joynt singing: and yet to reserve them a part in these Offices; that it was so appointed, that they should only sing

sing the extreame or ends of the Verses. Or what else was the cause, I leave it to others to judge.

The prayer following is clearly fitted to the occasion.

The woman that comes to give her thanks, must offer. *Rubr.* after the Thanksgiving. Although Offerings be always acceptable to God, yet some times there are, in which the Church hath held them more necessary, as hath been shewn formerly about offerings. First, when the Church is in want. Secondly, at the holy Communion. Thirdly, when we come to give thanks for some more than ordinary blessing received; Then not only in word, but in Deed also to thank God, by bringing a present to God, *Psal.* 76. 10. 11. That this is more than an ordinary blessing, a deliverance that deserves even perpetual thanks, *David* tells us, *Psal.* 71. 5. *Thou art he that took me out of my mothers womb; my praise shall be always of thee.* This service is to be done betwixt the first and second Service, as I have learnt by some Bishop's enquiries at their Visitation; the Reason perhaps is, because by this means it is no interruption of either of these Offices.

## COMMINATION.

**T**His Office the Church confesses not to be ancient, but appointed instead of an ancient godly discipline of putting notorious sinners to open penance, which being lost with us, holy Church wishes might be restozed again.

Though it be not ancient; yet is it a very useful penitential service, either in publick or private, consisting of holy sentences taken out of God's word, fit for the work of repentance; God's holy Commandments, the glass wherein we see our sins; Holy penitential prayers taken for the most part out of holy Scripture: so that, he which prayes this form, is sure to pray by the Spirit, both for words and matter.

Nothing in it seems to need exposition, but the AMEN, which is to be said after the Curses, which being commonly used after prayers, may perhaps here be accounted by some, a wish or prayer; and so the people be thought to curse themselves.

For the satisfying of which scrupulosity, it is enough to say, that God himself commanded these Amens to be said after these Curses,

Curses, *Deut. 27.* and therefore good there may be in saying of them, but harm there can be no none, if men when they say them understand them. Now that we may understand them when we use them, let us consider, that Amen is not always a wish or prayer. For, it signifies no more but verily or truly, or an assent to the truth of that to which it is added. If that to which it is added, be a prayer, then this must needs be a joyning in the prayer, and is as much as *so be it*; but if that to which it be added be a Creed, or any affirmative proposition, such as these curses are, then the Amen is only an affirmation, as that is, to which it is annexed. In this place therefore it is not a wishing that the Curses may fall upon our heads, but only an affirming with our own mouths *that the curse of God is indeed due to such sins*, as the Church here propounds it. The use of it is to make us flee such vices for the future, and earnestly repent of them, if we be guilty: since, as we acknowledge, the curse and vengeance of God doth deservedly follow such sins and sinners.

*"Having gone through the several Offices  
"in the Book of Com. Prayer, we will now  
"speak of the Rubricks and other matters  
"thereunto belonging.*



*Of the Dedication of CHURCHES and  
CHAPPELS to God's Service.*

**T**He publick Service and Worship is to be offered up in the Church. *Last Rubr. of the Preface.*

*And the Curate that minisreth in every Parish Church or Chappel shall say the same in the Parish Church or Chappel. And where may it be so fitly done as in the Church? which is the house of Prayer, S. Matth. 21. 13. My house shall be called the house of Prayer.* Almighty God alwayes had both persons and Places set apart for his publick Service and worship, ὁ πρῶτος ἱερουργίας ὁ ναὸς τοῦ κυρίου ὁ ἱερὸς. A Temple and a Priest are necessary instruments of publick and holy worship. The Priest, to offer it up, and the Church with an Altar to offer it upon. *Simeon Thessal. The Light of Nature* taught *Heathens* thus much; and they obeyed that Light of Nature, and dedicated and set apart to the worship of their gods, Priests and Temples. The *Patriarchs*, by the same Light of Nature, and the guidance of God's holy Spirit, when they could not set apart houses, being themselves in a fitting condition, dedicated  
Altars

Altars for God's service, *Genesis* 22. 9. 28. 22. &c. Under the Law, God call'd for a Tabernacle, *Exodus* 25. within which was to be an Altar, upon which was to be offered the daily Sacrifice, Morning and Evening, *Exod.* 29. 38. David by the same Light of Nature, and the guidance of the holy Spirit, without any exprefs direction from God, (as appears *2 Sam.* 7. 7. and also by this, that God did not suffer him to build it) intended and designed an House for God's service and worship; which, (though for some reasons, viz. because he had shed much blood, being a man of war) God did not suffer him to build, yet he accepted it highly from him, and for this very intention promised to bless him and his, for many generations, *2 Sam.* 7. But *Salomon* built him an house, which God accepted, and our Saviour owns under the Gospel, for His house of prayer, whither the Apostles go up to pray, *Acts* 3. 1.

Afterwards the Christians set apart and consecrated with great solemnity of religious Rites and holy Prayers, Churches and Oratories for the same solemn service and worship. Nor can it with reason be thought needless or superstitious to use solemn religious Rites and Prayers, at the Consecration and setting of those Houses

P. 4.

apart.

apart to religious uses and services. For as *S. Paul* argues in another case, *Doth not even nature teach you*, that it is unseemly for any man to go about the building of an house to the God of Heaven with no other apparance, then if his end were to rear up a Kitchen or a Parlor for his own use? Did not this light of Nature teach the *Patriarchs* in the state of Nature, when they erected Altars for God's service, to consecrate and set them apart with religious solemnities? *Gen. 28. 18. &c.* And did not *Moses*, by the direction of the God of Nature, consecrate the Tabernacle and Altar, with the like solemnities? *Exod. 40.* And *Solomon* afterwards consecrated the Temple, with religious Prayers and Rites, *1 Kings 8.* without any particular direction from God, that we find, only by the Light of Nature and right reason, which teacheth, that it is fit, that the House which is dedicated and given up to God, should be solemnly surrendered into his possession, and by religious Rites guarded and defended from Sacrilegious usurpation.

Again, Nature teaches us by these solemnities, that the House so consecrated, is to be no more used to Common and prophane employments, but set apart to holy and religious services, such as those are,  
with

with which it is consecrated. These things; those pious Christians in Primitive times did not account superfluous. They knew how easily that which was meant should be holy and sacred, might be drawn from the use whereunto it was first provided. They knew how bold men are to take even from God himself; how hardly those Houses would be kept from impious profanation: they knew, and right wisely therefore endeavoured by such solemnities to leave in the minds of men that impression, which might somewhat restrain their boldness, and nourish a reverend affection towards the House of God. Thus therefore they built and set apart to God's holy service and worship by religious solemnity, Churches and Oratories, which they called *Dominica's, the Lords Houses, and Basilica's, Royal and Kingly houses*; because Sacrifices and holy worship were offered up there to the great King of all the world. And when persecutors at any time destroyed those holy places, as soon as the storm was over, those blessed Souls, the first thing they did, re-built, and re-beautified them, *Euseb. l. 10. c. 2.* that they might worship God, according to the Psalmists rule, *in the beauty of holiness.*

Thus to offer up God's publick service and worship in separate and dedicated places, which we call Churches, is most fit; both for the honour of God, and our own profit. It is for the honour of God to have a House of his own, for his service alone, where flesh and blood hath no right or interest, where no common or prophane thing may be done, *S. Matth. 21.22.* therefore called *the habitation of his honour, Psal. 27. 8.*

Again, it is for our profit many ways; for First, it begets and nourishes in us, dull flesh, a reverence and awe to God and his service, to offer it up thus in places set apart to that purpose; and so helps devotion. Besides, our prayers and publick services are most readily accepted, in such holy separate places, *2 Chron. 7. 15.* *Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer in this place.* This promise of acceptance of our prayer was there, indeed, made directly to the House which *Salomon* built, but belongs to any place so Dedicated and Consecrated unto God for his holy service and worship: For that is the reason that God gives of his gracious readiness to hear the prayer of that holy place; *For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there.* Now that

that it is dedicated and solemnly set apart by religious rites and prayers to my service, *Now have I chosen* or accepted it for mine, to be call'd by my name, *S. Matth. 12. 13.* to be for a house of prayer, and therefore *mine eyes and my heart shall be there.* Then, by the Rules of Logick, *à quatenus ad omne valet consequentia*; if because he hath so sanctified this place and accepted it for his, therefore his eyes and ears shall be open to the prayer of that place; by the like reason, whatsoever place shall be dedicated to him and accepted by him, shall have his eyes open, and his ear attentive to the prayer of it. And God Almighty promises as much, *Exod. 20. 24.* *In all places, where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.* In all places dedicated to me and my service, and so made mine, called by my name (as *Jacob* calls his dedicated stone, *God's house, Gen. 28. 22.*) *I will come and bless thee.* And such are all Consecrated Churches and Chappels. And therefore holy Church wisely orders that the prayers and publick services of God shall be offered up there, in the accustomed place of the Church, Chappel, or Chancel.

*Of Chancels, Altars, Fashion of Churches.*

**A**ND the Chancels shall remain as they have done in times past.

That we may the better understand the intent of this *Rubrick*, it will not be amiss to examine, how *CHANCELS* were in time past both for the fashion and necessary furniture; for as they were then, so they are to continue still in the same fashion, and with the same necessary Appendices, Utensils, and Furniture. All this may be, and for ought appears to me, must be meant in these words, *The Chancels shall remain as they have done in times past.*

In times past, the fabrick of the Church, as to the Nave or Body, was built somewhat in the form and fashion of a Ship, which very figure might mind us thus much; That we were in this world as in a Sea, tossed and hurried with the troublesome waves and boisterous winds of divers temptations, which we could not be carried safely through, to our haven of rest and happiness, but only in the ship of the Church.

The Church of old was parted into two principal parts. *Navis* the *N A V E* or body

body of the Church; and *Sacrarium*, the **CHANCEL**. The first, *the Nave*, was common to all the people that were accounted worthy to joyn in the Churches Service: *the Chancel* was proper and peculiar to the Priests and Sacred persons. The *Nave* represents the visible world, and the *Chancel* typifies heaven, or as *Symeon Thessal.* applies it:

The whole Church is a type of heaven; *Gen.* 28. 17. the house of God is heaven upon earth; the Nave represents the visible or lowest heaven or Paradise; the lights shining aloft, represent the bright Stars; the circling roof, the Firmament; the Priests within the Quire beginning the divine Hymns, represent the first order of Angels that stand before God; the Deacons with the Readers and Singers orderly succeeding, the middle order or quire of heaven; the whole company of true believers joyning with the Priests and Deacons in heart and affection, saying Amen to the divine Hymns and prayers, and so inviting and alluring the mercy of God, resemble the lowest rank of Angels, with whom no prophane Heretick, or unclean notorious sinner is suffered to assemble; for, *what fellowship hath light with darkness?* Thus the whole Church typifies heaven,



heaven, but the *Chancel*, parted and separated from the *Nave* or body of the Church, so as that it cannot be seen into by those that are there, typifies the invisible heaven, or things above the heaven, not to be seen by the eye of flesh.

The *Nave* or body resembles the lowest visible heaven or Paradise: and as man for sin was cast out of *Edens* Paradise into the earth, accursed to briars and thorns, there to eat his bread in sorrow, and not suffered by the flaming sword to enter again, *Gen. 3.* till, after much affliction and sorrow in this troublesome world, he shall be reconciled to God by repentance, and so, his peace being made, be received, as the thief upon the Cross was, to our Lord Christ in Paradise; so in like manner notorious sinners were by the sentence of excommunication cast out of that Paradise the body of the Church, abroad into the Church porch, which represents the earth not to be received in again to the society of the faithful, till after a wearisome attendance there in a place, call'd of old *Narthex* or *Fernla* (because those that stood there, were under the Churches *Fernla* or censure) begging the prayers, entreating the tears, hanging upon the knees of all that entred into the Church  
by,

by much spiritual affliction and castigation they had made their peace and were reconciled.

In the *Nave*, we shall mention but two things as observable here; First, *the Doors*, called *against the beautiful Doors* or *Gate*, *Acts 3. 2.* because those that had entered them, might see the whole beauty of the Church; and *the Pulpit* *Ἀμβων*, which stood in the midst or side of the Nave, *Sym. Thess.* This signifies the stone rolled away from the Sepulchre; and because the Angel sitting upon it, preached the Gospel of the Resurrection of Christ to the women, *S. Matth. 28. 6.* the Priests and Deacons, imitating the Angels pattern, from this Pulpit, publish and proclaim the glad tidings of the Gospel.

The Chancel was divided from the Body of the Church, *Cancellis*, whence it is called the *Chancel*. This was, as was said, peculiar to the Priests and sacred persons. In it were, at least in some principal Churches, these divisions; *Chorus Cantorum*, the Quire; where was an high Seat for the Bishop, and other Stalls or Seats for the rest of the Quire: yet perhaps this *Chorus*, as also the next, called *Soleas*, might be more properly reckoned a part of the *Nave*; and the Chancel properly that

that which of old was called ἁγίον ἔθνος, the Sanctuary, which was separated from the rest of the Church with rails, and whither indeed none but sacred persons entred: whereas the Laity entred into the other, as will appear after; but account it to which you please, such a place there was, and immediately beyond it, divided from the Quire with boards on the one side, and from the Sanctuary by the rails of the Altar on the other side, was a place called Soleas, from the Latine *Solum* or *Throne*, because this was Christ's lower Throne; his higher or upper Throne was the Altar, where the precious body and blood of Christ was consecrated and offered: And this was his lower Throne, where the Bishop or Priest in Christ his stead, stood, and distributed the holy Sacrament to the people. Beyond this is ἁγίον ἔθνος, the Sanctuary, rail'd in of old, as you may see plainly *Syn. Calc. Acts 1.* that it might not be prest upon by the multitude, *Enseb. Hist. l. 10. c. 4.* At the upper end of this Sanctuary or Chancel is a large Arch or *Abfis*; within that a Seat called σὺνθρονος, a Seat or Seats built for the Bishop and his assistant Priests in the Celebration; the middle of which is the highest, where the chief Bishop sate, which *S. Chryf.* in his Liturgie

Liturgie calls τὴν ἀνω κάθεδραν. Of this Seat is the 56. *Can. of Laodic.* to be understood, *The Priests ought not to go into the Church and sit in Tribunalibus, before the Bishop be entred, unless he be sick, and cannot come.* The Bishop sitting in this Seat by the Altar (having his assistant Priests sitting with him,) relembles Christ (with his Apostles by him) instituting the holy Sacrament, and blessing the prayers offered up at the Altar by the Priest. Right under this Seat stood the *Altar* or *holy Table*, the Propitiatory, Christ's Monument, and the Tabernacle of his glory. The Shop of the great Sacrifice, *Sym. Thessal.*

Now that no man take offence at the word *Altar*, Let him know that anciently both these names *Altar* or *holy Table* were used for the same things, though most frequently, the Fathers and Councils use the word *Altar*. And both are fit names for that holy thing: For the holy *Eucharist*, being considered as a *Sacrifice*, in the representation of the breaking of the Bread, and pouring forth the Cup, doing that to the holy Symbols, which was done to Christ's Body and Blood, and so shewing forth and commemorating the Lord's death, and offering upon it the same Sacrifice that

was

was offered upon the Cross, or rather the commemoration of that Sacrifice, *S. Chryf.* in *Heb.* 10. 9. may fitly be call'd an *Altar*, which again is as fitly call'd an *holy Table*, the *Eucharist* being considered as a *Sacrament*, which is nothing else but a distribution and application of the Sacrifice to the several receivers.

To put all out of doubt, it is questionless lawful and safe to speak the language of the New Testament, and to give this holy thing the name, which is given it there; now there it is called an *Altar*, *Heb.* 13. 10. *We have an Altar*: *S. Paul* in the verse before had perswaded that they should not be carried away with strange doctrines of Jewish and carnal observances, which are grown unprofitable to those that walk in them. *For we have an Altar* now, whereof they that serve at the Tabernacle, the Jewish Priests, have no right to eat, unless they will receive the Faith of Christ; our Altar is better than theirs, and theirs was but a shadow of ours; the Sacrifices of their Altar, but types of ours; theirs are vanished and ours only continue. And for this reason, do you leave strange doctrines of legal observances, and Jewish Altars, and continue in the grace of the Gospel, whose Altar is to continue; for

we have an Altar. Again S. Matt. 5. 23. When thou bringest thy gift to the Altar. That precept and direction for Offerings is Evangelical, as is proved at large, p. 225. [in the office for the Communion,] and if the duty there mentioned be Evangelical, then Altars are to be under the Gospel; for those gifts are to be offered upon the Altar, so that I hope, we may go on and call it Altar without offence.

To return then to the appendices of the Chancel: On each side or Wing of the Altar, in the Transverse Line, which makes the figure of the Cross, stand Two Side-Tables. The one *Mensa propositiois*, *πρόβιζα προσέσεως* a by-standing Table, appointed for the Peoples offerings, which the Bishop or Priest there standing received from the people, offered upon that Table in their name, and blessed; and though the oblations there offered were not yet Consecrated, yet were they there fitted and prepared for Consecration, and were types of the body and blood of Christ sayes Sym. Thess. The other was *οικονομολαχείου* *Sacrista Mensa*, The Vestry, where the holy books and Vestments were laid up and kept by the Deacons, who also sat there at the time of the Communion-Service, at least, as many of them as were necessary

necessary to assist the Bishop or Priest in his ministration. Thence was the same place call'd also *Diaconicum*. These several places, and this furniture some principal and Cathedral Chancels had; which I have named, not that I think this Rubrick does require them all in every Chancel, but because I conceive the knowledge of them may serve to help us in the understanding of some ancient Canons, and Ecclesiastical Story. But though all Chancels of old had not all these, yet every Chancel had even in Rural Churches an *Altar* for the Consecrating of the holy Eucharist, which they alwayes had in high estimation. The *Ancients*, sayes *S. Chrysost.* would have stoned any one, that should have overthrown or pull'd down an *Altar*, Hom. 53. ad pop. Antioch. *S. Gregory Nazianz.* commends his Mother for that she never was known to turn her back upon the *Altar*, Orat. 28. in Fun. Patr. And *Optat.* l. 6. accuses the peevish Donatists of the highest kind of Sacrilege, because They broke and removed the *Altars* of God, where the peoples wayes were offered, Almighty God was invocated, the holy Ghost was petitioned to descend; where many received the pledge of eternal life, the defence of faith, the hope of the Resurrection. What is the *Altar*,

but the seat of the Body and Bloud of Christ? and yet your fury hath either shaken, or broken, or removed these: every of these is crime enough, while you lay sacrilegious hands upon a thing so holy. If your spite were at us, that there were wont to worship God, yet wherein had God offended you, who was wont to be there call'd upon? What had Christ offended you, whose Body and Blood, at certain times and moments dwelt there? In this you have imitated the Jews, they laid hands upon Christ on the Cross, you have wounded him in his Altars. By this doing, you are entred into the list of the Sacrilegious. You have made your selves of the number of them that Elias complains of, 1 Kings 19. Lord, they have broken down thine Altars. It should have sufficed your madness that you had worried Christs members, that you had broken his people, so long united, into so many Sects and Factions, at least you should have spared his Altars. So he, and much more to the same purpose.

Many more testimonies to the same purpose might be brought; but this may shew sufficiently the respect they had to the Altar; First, the Epithets they gave it, calling it the Divine, the Dreadful Altar: Secondly, their bowing and adoring that



that way, turning their faces that way in their publick prayers, as towards the chiefeſt and higheſt place of the Church: Laſtly, placing it aloſt in all their Churches at the upper end, the Eaſt. For ſo both *Socrates* and *Niceph.* l. 12. c. 34. tell us, the Altar was placed *Ad Orientem*, at the Eaſt, in all Chriſtian Churches, except in *Antiochia Syria*, in *Antioch*. And ſo they ſtood at the Eaſt in the Church of *England*, till *Q. Elizabeths* time, when ſome of them were raken down indeed, upon what grounds I diſpute not; but whereſoever the Altars were taken down, the holy Tables, which is all one, were ſet up in the place where the Altars ſtood, by the Queens Injunctions, and ſo they continued in moſt Cathedral Churches; and ſo ought to have continued in all; for that was injoynd by Queen *Elizabeths* Injunctions, forbidden by no after-Law, that I know, but rather confirm'd by this Rubr. For the Chancels are to remain as in times paſt.

*The Divine Service may be said privately.*

WE have seen the reason of the Churches command, that the holy Service should be offered up in the Church or Chappel, &c. But what if a Church cannot be had to say our Office in? Shall the Sacrifice of Rest, the holy Service be omitted? By no means. If a Church may not be had, *The Priest shall say it Privately*, sayes the same Rubr. 2. And good reason; for God's worship must not be neglected or omitted for want of a circumstance. It is true, the Church is the most convenient place for it, and adds much to the beauty of holiness. And he that should neglect that decency, and despising the Church should offer up the publick worship in private, should sin against that Law of God that says, *Cursed is he that having a better Lamb in his flock, offers up to God a worse*: For God Almighty must be serv'd with the best we have, otherwise we despise him. He that can have a Church, and will offer up the holy Service in a worse place, let him fear that curse: but if a Church cannot be had, let him not fear or omit to offer up the

the holy Service in a convenient place in private, having a desire to the Church, looking toward the Temple in prayer, 2 Chron. 6. 28. for it will be accepted, according to that equitable rule of S. Paul, 2 Cor. 8. 12. *If there be a willing mind, God accepts according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.*

Agreeable to this command of holy Church, we find it directed in *Clem. Constit. l. 8. c. 34.* "If, O Bishop, or Priest, "you cannot go to the Church because of "Infidels or persecutors, gather a congregation in a private house; but if you "cannot be suffered to meet together, no "not in a private house, *Psallat sibi unusquisque.* Let every man say the Office in "private by himself. Let every Lay-man say this Morn. and Even. Office, his Psalter, leaving out that which is peculiar to the Priest, Absolution, and solemn benediction; and let him know that when he prays thus alone, he prays with company, because he prays in the Churches communion, the Common prayer and vote of the Church. But let not the Priest of all others, fail to offer this service of the Congregation. This publick worship, this favour of rest, though by himself in private looking towards the Temple, *Lifting up his hands*  
toward

toward the mercy-seat of the holy Temple, Psal. 84. that is, having in his soul a desire and longing to enter into the Courts of the Lord, praying with David, that he may go unto the Altar of God, the God of our joy and gladness, to offer up his service there, and it will be acceptable.

---

*Of the Ornaments to be used in Divine Service.*

**T**He Minister in time of his ministration shall use such Ornaments as were in use in the 2. of Edw. 6. *Rubr.* 2. viz. A Surplice in the ordinary Ministration, and a Cope in time of Ministration of the holy Communion, in Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, *Qu. Eliz. Artic.* set forth the seventh year of her reign. This appointment of decent sacred vestments for the Priest in his holy ministration is according to Gods own direction to Moses, *Exod.* 28. 2. *Thou shalt make holy raiments for Aaron and his Sons, that are to minister unto me, that they may be for Glory and Beauty.* And good reason: For if distinct habits be esteem'd a Beauty

to solemn actions of Royalty and Justice, so that Princes and Judges appear not without their Robes, when they appear in publick to do those solemn acts; shall they not be esteemed a Beauty likewise to solemn religious services? Or shall it be thought necessary to preserve respect and awe to Royalty and Justice? and shall it not be counted as necessary to preserve an awful respect to God's holy service and worship? And if such respect to God's service be indeed necessary, then cannot sacred distinct vestments, nor sacred separate places be thought unnecessary: For by these and such like decencies, our awe to Religion is preserved: and experience teaches, that where they are thrown off, Religion is soon lost.

“ *White Garments in holy services, were*  
 “ *anciently used, S. Chrys. Hom. 60. ad pop.*  
 “ *Antioch. and they suit fitly with that light-*  
 “ *some affection of joy wherein God delights,*  
 “ *when the Saints praise him, Psal. 149. 2.*  
 “ *and lively resemble the glory of the Saints*  
 “ *in heaven, together with the beauty, wherein*  
 “ *Angels have appear'd to men, Rev. 15. 6.*  
 “ *S. Mar. 16. 5. that they which are to appear*  
 “ *for men in the presence of God as Angels,*  
 “ *if they were left to their choice and would*  
 “ *choose, could not easily devise a garment of*  
 “ *more decency for such a service, saies excel-*  
 “ *lent Master Hooker.* Of

*Of the word Priest.*

**T**HE Greek and Latin words which we translate *Priest*, are derived from words which signifie holy : and so the word *Priest* according to the Etymologie, signifies him whose meer charge and function is about holy things : and therefore seems to be a most proper word to him, who is set apart to the holy publick service and worship of God : especially when he is in the actual ministration of holy things. Wherefore in the Rubricks, which direct him in his ministration of these holy publick services, the word *Priest* is most commonly used, both by this Church and all the Primitive Churches Greek and Latin as far as I can find, and I believe it can scarce be found, that in any of the old Greek or Latin Liturgies the word *Presbyter* was used in the Rubricks that direct the order of service, but in the Greek, *ιερευς* and in the Latin *Sacerdos*, which we in English translate *Priest*, which I suppose to be done upon this ground, that this word *Priest* is the most proper for him that ministers, in the time of his ministration.

If it be objected, that according to the usual acception of the word, it signifies him that offers up a Sacrifice, and therefore cannot be allowed to a Minister of the Gospel, who hath no Sacrifice to offer.

It is answered : that the Ministers of the Gospel, have Sacrifices to offer, *S. Peter* 1 ep. 2. 5. *Ye are built up a spiritual house, a holy Priesthood to offer up spiritual Sacrifices* of prayer, praises, thanksgivings, &c. In respect of these the Ministers of the Gospel may be safely in a metaphorical sence called *Priests* ; and in a more eminent manner than other Christians are ; because they are taken from among men to offer up these Sacrifices for others. But besides these spiritual Sacrifices mentioned, the Ministers of the Gospel have another Sacrifice to offer, *viz.* the unbloody Sacrifice, as it was anciently call'd, the commemorative Sacrifice of the death of Christ, which does as really and truly shew forth the death of Christ, as those Sacrifices under the Law did foreshew it, and in respect of this Sacrifice of the Eucharist, the Ancients have usually call'd those that offer it up, *Priests*. And if *Melchisedek* was called a Priest, ( as he is often by *S. Paul* to the Hebrews ) who yet had no other Offering or Sacrifice that we read of, but that

that of Bread and Wine, *Gen. 14.* He brought forth Bread and Wine; and, or, for, (the Hebrew word bears both) he was a *Priest*, that is, this act of his was an act of Priesthood, for so must it be referred; he brought forth Bread and Wine; for he was a *Priest*; and not thus, and he was a *Priest*, and blessed *Abraham* (for both in the Hebrew and Greek there is a Full point after these words, and, or, for he was a *Priest*.) If, I say, *Melchisedek* be frequently and truly call'd a *Priest*, who had no other Offering, that we read of, but *Bread and Wine*, why may not they whose Office is to bless the people as *Melchisedek* did, and besides that to offer that holy Bread and Wine, the Body and Blood of Christ; of which, his Bread and wine, at the most, was but a type, be as truly and without offence called *Priests* also?

If it be again objected, that the word *Priest* is a Jewish name, and therefore not to be used by Christians.

1. It is answered, first, that not every thing that was Jewish is become unlawful for Christians to use. I find indeed that those things amongst the Jews that were shadows of things to come, are abolished now that Christ is come, *Col. 2. 16, 17.*



and therefore to use them, as still necessary and obliging to performance, is unlawful under the Gospel, for it is virtually to deny Christ to be come, *Gal. 5. 3. An entangling our selves again in the yoke of bondage, from which Christ hath set us free, Col. 2.* And therefore S. Paul tells the *Colossians* there, that he was afraid of them for their superstitious observation of Sabbaths which were shadows of things to come: and in that Chapter to the *Galat.* he does denounce damnation to them that *entangle themselves again in that yoke of bondage, v. 2.* But that other things, rites or usages of the Jews, which were no such shadows, should be unlawful to Christians if they were used without such an opinion of necessity, as we formerly spake of; I cannot perswade my self can ever be proved by either direct Scripture, or necessary inference from it. It will not therefore follow, that the name of *Priest*, ( which is no shadow of things to come ) though it were Jewish, would become unlawful to Christians.

2. The names of those rites and ceremonies, which were most Jewish, and are grown damnable to Christians, may still be lawfully used by Christians in a spiritual and refined sence, S. Paul who tells that the  
Circum-

Circumcision of the Jews is become so unlawful, that if it be used by Christians (with an opinion of the necessity afore-said) it forfeits all their hopes of salvation by Christ, *Col. 2. 2.* uses the word Circumcision frequently, particularly in that very Chapter, Ver. 11. *In whom ye Christians, are circumcised,* See p. 149.

3. The word Priest is not a Jewish name, that is; not peculiar to the Jewish Ministry. For *Melchisedeck* who was not of *Aaron's Order* or Priesthood, is called a *Priest* by *S. Paul* to the Hebrews often: and our Saviour is a *Priest* after the Order of *Melchisedeck*: and the *Ministers of the Gospel* are call'd *Priests* by the Prophet *Esay 66. 21.* *Jer. 33. 17.* where they prophesie of the times of the Gospel, as will appear by the Context, and ancient Exposition. Lastly, *S. Paul*, where he defines a Minister of the Gospel, as well as of the Law, as hath been proved (p. 66. of the *Ration.*) calls him Priest, *Heb. 5. & 8. Chap.* To sum up all then; That name which was not Jewish but common to others; that name which was frequently and constantly used by Primitive Christians; that name, by which the Prophets foretell that the Ministers of the Gospel shall be called: Lastly, that name by which

S. *Paul* calls them, may not only lawfully, but safely, without any just ground of offence to sober men, be used still by Christians, as a fit name for the Ministers of the Gospel: and so they may be still called, as they are by the Church of *England* in her Rubrick, *Priests*.

---

*Of the Translation of the P S A L M S  
in the Book of Common Prayer.*

**T**HE *P S A L M S* in our English Liturgy are according to the Translation set forth in the latter part of King *Henry* the Eighth's Reign, after that *Petrus Galatinus* had brought in the pronouncing and writing the name *Jehovah*, never before used or heard of in any Language: which is used in this our Translation. *Psal.* 33. 12. & *Psal.* 83. 18.

The *Bishops Bible* (set forth in the beginning of Queen *Elizabeths* reign, and used in Churches till the New Translation under King *James*,) though a much different Translation from the former in other parts, yet retains the same Psalms without any

any alteration. And therefore whereas it hath Notes upon all the rest of the Books both of the Old and New Testament, it hath none at all upon the Psalms, not so much as references to parallel places.

The Reason hereof I suppose was to avoid offending the people, who were used to that Translation, and to whom the Psalms were more familiar than any other part of the Bible. As S. Hierom in his Edition of the Latin B.ble retained the Psalms of the Old Latin Translation out of the Septuagint, though himself also had translated them *juxta Hebraicam Veritatem*, as they are extant at the end of the Eighth Tome of his works.

This Our Translation was doubtless out of the Hebrew. And though it tyes not itself so strictly to the Letter and words of the Hebrew as the Later Translations would seem to do, but takes the Liberty to vary a little for the smoothing of the Language; yet it holds to the sense and scope more than some suppose it doth, and many times much more than those who would seem to stick so close to the Letter.

Some have had a conceit that this Translation was out of the *Septuagint*, or (which is all one in effect) out of the *Vulgar Latin*. But the Contrary is evident and will

appear to any man that shall compare them but in any one Psalm.

In one Case indeed this Translation may seem to follow the LXX and Vulgar Latin against the Hebrew, namely, in addition of some words or Clauses, sometimes whole Verses, not found in the Hebrew. But this Case excepted, where it once agrees with the LXX and Vulgar Latin against the Hebrew, it forty times agrees with the Hebrew against them.

And for these Additions, 1. They were made to Satisfie them who had missed those words, or Sentences in the former English Translations, finding them in the Greek or Latin. See the Preface to the English Bible in folio 1540.

2. In that Edition 1540. they were put in a different Character from the rest, and in some Later Editions between two hooks [ ] of which there are even still some remainders, though now for the most part neglected.

3. Neither does this our Translation always follow the LXX. and Vulgar Lat. *Even in Additions.* As for Example.

Not Psalm 1. 5. in the repetition of the words [ *ἐχ' ἔρας.* ]

Not

Not Psalm 68. 5. [ταραχθήτωσαν ἀπὸ  
προσώπῳ αὐτῷ,]

Not Psalm 125. 3. [κύριε,]

Not Psalm 138. 4. [πάντα,]

Not Psalm 145. in the verse put in between  
the 13, and 14. [Πισὸς κύριε ἐν πᾶσι  
τοῖς λόγοις αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔσσι ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς  
ἔργοις αὐτοῦ] though it may seem to be  
wanting in our present Hebrew Copies,  
all the rest of the verses of this Psalm  
going in order of the Alphabet, and  
this verse which should begin with (י)   
only wanting in our present Copies, but  
found or supposed by the LXX to be-  
gin with [יְהוָה]

4. The Additions are not very many where-  
in it doth follow them. The chiefest which  
I have observed are these:

Psalm. Ver.

1. 5. [from the face of the Earth,]

2. 11. [unto him,]

12. [right,]

3. 2. [His,]

4. 8. [and Oyle,]

7. 12. [strong and patient,]

11. 5. [the poor,]

13. 6. [yea I will praise the Name of  
the Lord most Highest,]

14. 4. [no not one,]

**Pfal. Ver.**

14. 5, 6, 7. [ Their throat is an open Sepulchre, &c. before their eyes, ]

9. [ Even where no fear was, ]

19. 12. [ my, ]

14. [ all way, ]

22. 1. [ look upon me, ]

31. [ my, ] and ver. 32. [ the Heavens, ]

23. 6. [ thy ]

24. 4. [ his neighbour, ]

28. 3. [ neither destroy me, ]

29. 1. [ bring young Rams unto the Lord, ] the Hebrew words  
כִּי לֹא יִשְׁכַּח twice translated.

30. 7. [ from me, ]

33. 3. [ unto him, ] and ver. 10. [ and casteth out the counsels of Princes, ]

36. 12. [ All, ]

37. 29. [ \* the unrighteous shall be punished, ] Edit. 1540. v. 37.  
[ his place, ]

38. 16. [ Even mine Enemies, ] v. 22.  
[ God, ]

41. 1. [ And needy, ] ver. 11. [ And Amen, ]

42. 12. [ That trouble me, ]

45. 10. [ wrought about with divers colours, ]

Pfal.

Pfal. Ver.

12. [God] in the Latin only not  
in the Greek.

47. 6. [Our,]

48. 3. [of the Earth,]

50. 21. [wickedly,]

51. 1. [Great,]

55. 13. [peradventure] ver. 28. [O  
Lord,]

65. 1. [In Jerusalem,]

67. 1. [And be merciful unto us,]

71. 7. [that I may sing of thy glory,]

73. 12. [I said,] ver. 27. [In the Gates  
of the daughter of Sion.]

77. 23. [Our,]

85. 8. [Concerning me,]

92. 12. [of the house,]

95. 7. [the Lord,]

108. 1. [my heart is ready] repeated.

111. 11. [Praise the Lord for the re-  
turning again of *Aggeus* and  
*Zachary* the Prophets,] Edit.

1540.

115. 9. [thou house of]

118. 2. [That He is gracious and]

119. 97. [Lord,]

132. 4. [Neither the Temples of my  
head to take any rest,]

134. 1. [Now] ver. 2. [Even in the  
Courts of the house of our  
God,] Psal.



Pfal. Ver.

136. 27. [ O give thanks unto the Lord of Lords : for his mercy endureth for ever, ] being in the Latin only, not in the Greek.

137. 1. [ Thee O ]

145. 15. [ The Lord, ]

147. 8. [ And herb for the use of men, ]

148. 5. [ He spake the word and they were made. ]

For Psal. 58. 8. *Or ever your Pots, &c.* I conceive our Translation to agree very well both with the sence and letter of the Hebrew. Neither doth it go alone : but so translated both *Pagnin* a little before, and *Castellio* since ; who both keep as close to the sence of the Hebrew, and *Pagnin* to the letter also, as any that I have observed.

*Pagnin* ( whom *Vatablus* follows ) *Antequam sentiant lebetes vestri ignem rhamni : sicut caro cruda, sic ira ut turbo perdat eum.*

*Castellio.* *Ac veluti si cujus olla spinas [ Annot. ignem qui fieri solet ex spinis ] nondum senserint : sic illi tanquam crudi per iram vexentur. [ Annot. Pereant ætate immaturâ, ut si carnes ex ollo extrahantur semicrudæ. ]*

See

See also Calvin in *Loc.*

For *Psal.* 105. 28. *They were not obedient, &c.*

Herein our Translators follow the LXX, who ( supposing this to be spoken of the Egyptians, ) translate the Hebrew words וְלֹא מָרוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו ( leaving out the negative particle ) κατεπίκραναν τὰς λόγους αὐτοῦ, *Et exacerbaverunt sermones ejus* ( or according to another reading ὅτι κατεπίκραναν, *quia exacerbaverunt* ) which is all one with our English [ *They were not obedient* ] that is they rebelled, or were disobedient מָרָה and מָרַר exchanging significations.

And this reading is also followed by the Syriack, the Arabick and the Ethiopick translations.

Only ( which is strange ) the *Vulgar Latin*, which usually in the Psalms is a meer translation of the LXX, yet here differs from them, and puts in the Negative Particle according to the Hebrew. And in three other things in the same Hemistich it differs not only from the LXX, but also from the Hebrew, and from *S. Hierome*, and from all other Translations that I have seen, *viz.* Altering the Verb from the plural number to the singular. 2. Supposing

*Deus*

*Deus* to be the Nominative case to it. And so 3. making the Pronoun affixed to be reciprocal, *Et non exacerbavit sermones suos.*

See Mr. *HOOBERS Eccles. Polity*, lib. 5. Sect. 19. pag. 214. where he defends this our Translation thus far at least, that it doth not contradict the present Hebrew, as ( it seems ) was objected.

The *Epistles* and *Gospels* in our Liturgie seem to follow *Coverdale's Translation*, Printed 1540.

“ Here ends the book of Common-prayer,  
 “ truly so called, being composed by the pub-  
 “ lick spirit, and prescribed by the publick  
 “ Authority of the Church, for the pub-  
 “ lick service and worship of God, to be  
 “ offered up to him, in the name and spirit  
 “ of the Church, by those who are ordained  
 “ for men in things pertaining to God, to  
 “ which every person of the Church, may  
 “ according to S. Paul, say Amen with un-  
 “ derstanding, because he knows beforehand  
 “ to what he is to say Amen. *πάσας ἐπὶ τὸ*  
 “ *αὐτὸ ἐν τῇ προσευχῇ προσέρχεσθε, μὴ*  
 “ *διόμοις ἕω κοινῇ, ἕς ἑς.* Come all toge-  
 “ ther to the same prayer, let there be one  
 “ Common-prayer, one and the same mind  
 “ and Spirit. *Ignat. ad Magnefianos.*

**SOLI DEO GLORIA.**

I will pray with the Spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also.

*Obsecrationum sacerdotalium Sacramenta respiciamus, quæ ab Apostolis tradita in toto Orbe, atque in omni Catholica Ecclesia uniformiter celebrantur, ut legem Credendæ, lex statuat supplicandæ. GENNAD. Eccles. Dogm. 30.*

---

**F I N I S.**

---

*In a Clause of an Act for a publick Thank-giving every year on the Fifth day of November, for Deliverance from the Gun-powder Treason, 3 Jac. Reg. cap. 1.*

*After setting forth the great Blessings this Kingdom then enjoyed,*

*The Treason is thus expressed.*

**T**He which many malignant and devilish Papists, Jesuits and Seminary Priests much envying and fearing, Conspired most horribly, when the Kings most Excellent Majesty, the Queen, the Prince, and all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons should have been assembled in the Upper House of Parliament upon the Fifth day of *November* in the Year of our Lord One thousand Six hundred and five, suddenly to have blown up the said whole House with Gun-powder: an invention so inhumane, barbarous and cruel, as the like was never before heard of, &c. and which would have turned to the utter ruine of this whole Kingdom, had it not pleased Almighty God, by inspiring the King's most Excellent Majesty with a Divine Spirit, to interpret some dark phrases of a Letter shewed to his Majesty, above and beyond all ordinary construction, thereby  
nu-

miraculously discovering this hidden Treason not many hours before the appointed time for the execution thereof, &c. [Then ascribing all the glory to God for this infinite blessing:] And to the end *this* unfeigned Thankfulness may never be forgotten but be had in a perpetual remembrance, that all Ages to come may yield praises to his Divine Majesty for the same, and have in memory This joyful day of Deliverance.

Be it Enacted, &c. That all and singular Ministers in every Cathedral and Parish Church, or other usual place for Common Prayer within this Realm of *Engl.* and the Dominions of the same, shall alwayes upon the Fifth day of *November*, say Morning Prayer, and give unto Almighty God Thanks for this most happy deliverance, and that all and every person and persons shall alway upon that day diligently and faithfully resort to the Parish Church or Chappel accustomed, or to some usual Church or Chappel where the said Morning Prayer, Preaching or other service of God shall be used, and then and there to abide orderly and soberly, during the time of the said Prayers, Preaching or other service of God, there to be used and Ministered, &c. That publick notice be given by the Minister in every Church the Sunday before

before every Fifth day of *November*, and then and there read the Act.

Anno 3 Jac.Reg.cap.2. *Divers persons are attainted of High Treason for conspiring to blow up with Gunpowder the Parliament Houses, in which Statute the Treason is again rehearsed as followeth, viz. —*

That *Guy Fawkes* and others there named did undertake the Execution of the most wicked, barbarous, execrable and abominable Treason that ever could enter into the Heart of the most wicked man, by blowing up with Gun-powder the House of Parliament, at such time as your most Excellent Majesty and your dearest Consort the Queen, and the most Noble Prince *Henry*, together with the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, the Judges of the Realm, and the Knights, Citizens and Burgessees of Parliament should be in the said Parliament House assembled (for which most traitorous and barbarous purpose there were secretly laid in a Vault or Cellar under the Parliament House thirty six Barrels of Gunpowder or thereabouts) to the utter overthrow and subversion of the whole state of this flourishing and renowned Kingdom, if God of his infinite Mercy had not most miraculously by your Majesties blessed

bleſſed direction diſcovered the ſame, in finding out the ſaid Barrels of Gunpowder in the ſaid Vault or Cellar, but few hours before the time appointed for the execution thereof: All which moſt heinous, horrible and damnable Treasons are moſt manifeſt and apparent by the voluntary confeſſions and acknowledgments of the Offenders themſelves, &c. See more 3 Jac. Regis Chap. 4. and 5.

---

*In a Clause of an Act entituled, An Act for the Attainder of ſeveral perſons guilty of the horrid Murther of his late Sacred Maſteſty King Charles I. 12 Car. II. cap. 30.*

*The Kings Martyrdom is thus ſet forth.*

**T**HAT the horrid and execrable Murther of your Maſteſties Royal Father our late moſt gracious Sovereign Charles the Firſt, of ever bleſſed and glorious memory hath been committed by a party of wretched men, deſperately wicked and hardened in their impiety, who having firſt plotted and contrived the ruine and deſtruction of this Excellent Monarchy, and with



with it of the true reformed protestant Religion, which had been so long protected by it and flourished under it, found it necessary in order to the carrying on of their pernicious and traiterous designs, to throw down all the Bulworks and fences of Law, and to subvert the very being and Constitution of Parliament, that so they might at last make their way open for any further Attempts upon the sacred Person of his Majesty himself; and that for the more easie effecting thereof, they did first seduce some part of the then Army into a Compliance, and then kept the rest in subjection to them, partly for hopes of preferment, and chiefly for fear of losing their employments and arrears, until by these, and other more odious arts and devices, they had fully strengthened themselves both in power and Faction, which being done they did declare against all manner of Treaties with the Person of the King, even then while a Treaty by advice of both Houses of Parliament was in being, Remonstrate against the Houses of Parliament for such proceedings, seize upon his Royal Person while the Commissioners were returned to the House of Parliament with his Answer, and when his Concessions had been voted a ground for Peace, seize upon the House

of

of Commons, seclude and imprison some Members, force out others, and there being left but a small Remnant of their own Creatures (not a tenth part of the whole) did seek to shelter themselves by this weak pretence under the name and authority of a Parliament, and in that name laboured to prosecute what was yet behind and unfinished of their long intended Treason and Conspiracy. To this purpose they prepared an Ordinance for erecting a prodigious and unheard of Tribunal, which they called an High Court of Justice, for Trial of his Majesty, and having easily procured it to pass in their House of Commons as it then stood moulded, ventured to send it up from thence to the Peers then sitting, who totally rejected it, whereupon their rage and fury increasing, they presume to pass it alone as an Act of the Commons, and in the name of the Commons of *England*, and having gained the pretence of Law, made by a Power of their own making, pursue it with all possible force and cruelty, until at last, upon the Thirtieth day of *January*, One thousand Six hundred forty and eight, his Sacred Majesty was brought unto a Scaffold and there publicly Murthered before the gates of his own Royal Palace; And because by this horrid action the Pro-  
testant

testant Religion hath received the greatest wound and reproach, and the people of *England* the most insupportable shame and infamy that it was possible for the enemies of God and the King to bring upon us, whilst the Fanatick Rage of a few Miscreants ( who were as far from being true Protestants as they were from being true Subjects ) stands imputed by our Adversaries to the whole Nation : We therefore your Majesties said dutiful and Loyal Subjects the Lords and Commons in Parliament assembled, do hereby renounce abominate and protest against that impious fact, the execrable Murther and most unparallel'd Treason committed against the Sacred Person and life of our said late Sovereign your Majesties most Royal Father, and all proceedings tending thereunto : And do beseech your most Excellent Majesty that it may be declared, And be it hereby declared, That by the undoubted and fundamental Laws of this Kingdome, neither the Peers of this Realm nor the Commons, nor both together in Parliament or out of Parliament, nor the People collectively or representatively, nor any other persons whatsoever ever had, have, hath, or ought to have any Coercive Power over the Persons of the Kings of this Realm. And  
for

for the better vindication of our selves to posterity, and as a lasting Monument of our otherwise inexpressible detestation and abhorrency of this villanous and abominable fact, &c. Be it hereby enacted, That every Thirtieth day of *January*, unless it falls out to be upon the Lords day, and then the day next following shall be for ever hereafter set apart to be kept and observed in all the Churches and Chappels of these your Majesties Kingdoms of *England* and *Ireland*, Dominion of *Wales* and Town of *Berwick* upon *Twede*, and the Isles of *Jersey* and *Guernsey*, and all other your Majesties Dominions, as an Anniversary day of Fasting and Humiliation, to implore the mercy of God, that neither the guilt of that Sacred and innocent blood, nor those other sins by which God was provoked to deliver up both Us and Our King into the hands of cruel and unreasonable men, may at any time hereafter be visited upon Us or Our posterity, &c.

R

King

*King Charles II. his Birth and Return.*

**F**Orasmuch as Almighty God the King of Kings, and sole disposer of all earthly Crowns and Kingdoms, hath by his All-swaying Providence and Power miraculously demonstrated in the view of all the world his transcendent Mercy, Love, and Graciousness towards his most excellent Majesty *Charles* the Second by his especial Grace of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland* King, defender of the true Faith, and all his Majesties Loyal Subjects of this his Kingdom of *England*, and the Dominions thereunto annexed, by his Majesties late most wonderful, glorious, peaceable and joyful Restauration to the actual possession and exercise of his undoubted Hereditary Sovereign and Regal Authority over them (after sundry years forced extermination into Foreign parts by the most traiterous Conspiracies and armed Power of Usurping Tyrants and execrable perfidious Traitors) and that without the least opposition or effusion of blood, through the unanimous cordial loyal Votes of the Lords and Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and passionate desires of all  
all

all other his Majesties subjects, which un-  
expressible blessing ( by Gods own most  
wonderful dispensation ) was compleated  
on the Twenty ninth day of *May* last past,  
being the most memorable Birth-day not  
only of his Majesty both as a man and  
Prince, but likewise as an actual King, and  
of this and other his Majesties Kingdoms  
all in a great measure new born and raised  
from the dead on this most joyful day,  
wherein many thousands of the Nobility,  
Gentry, Citizens, and other his Leiges  
of this Realm, conducted his Majesty unto  
his Royal Cities of *London* and *West-*  
*minster*, with all possible expressions of  
their publick Joy and loyal Affections, in  
far greater Triumph than any of his most  
victorious Predecessors Kings of *England*;  
returned thither from their Foreign Con-  
quests, and both his Majesties Houses of  
Parliament, with all dutiful and joyful de-  
monstrations of their Allegiance publicly  
received and cordially congratulated his  
Majesties most happy Arrival and Investi-  
ture in his Royal Throne, at his Palace of  
*Whitehal*; upon all which Considerations,  
this being the day which the Lord himself  
hath made and crowned with so many pub-  
lick blessings and signal deliverances both

of his Majesty and his people, from all their late most deplorable confusions, divisions, wars, devastations and oppressions, to the end that it may be kept in perpetual Remembrance in all Ages to come, and that his Sacred Majesty will with all his Subjects of this Realm and the Dominions thereof, and their posterities after them, might annually celebrate the perpetual memory thereof, by Sacrificing their unfeigned, hearty, publick thanks thereon to Almighty God, with one heart and voice in a most devout and Christian manner for all these publick benefits received and conferred on them upon this most joyful day. Be it therefore enacted, &c. That all and singular Ministers of Gods Word and Sacraments in every Church, Chapel, and other usual place of Divine Service and publick Prayer which now are or hereafter shall be, within this Realm of *England* and the respective Dominions thereof, and their Successors, shall in all succeeding Ages Annually celebrate the Twenty ninth day of *May*, by rendring their hearty publick Praises and Thanksgivings unto Almighty God for all the forementioned extraordinary Mercies, Blessings and Deliverances received,  
and

and mighty Acts done thereon, and declare the same to all the people there assembled, and the generations yet to come, that so they may for ever praise the Lord for the same, &c.

Every Minister shall give notice publickly in the Church, the Lords day next before every such Twenty ninth day of *May*, and then read the Act at large, 12 *Car. II.* cap. 14:

---

R 3

THE

---



THE



## THE TABLE.

### A.

**T**He Absolution by the Priest alone standing, *Why?* Page 13, 19, 20. Remission of sins by the Priest; what it is not, p. 15, 16. What it is, p. 16. Three parts of Repentance, p. 17.

The several forms of Absolution in the Service, p. 18.

All in sense and vertue the same, p. 19.

Advent Sundays, p. 98.

Answers of the people in publick Prayers, *why*, p. 63.

The "Author of the Church, what, p. 327.

The Altar, p. 329.

Apocryphal Books may be read in the Church, p. 41.

Ashwednesday, p. 125. Caput Jejunii, *ibid.*

Dies Cinerum, *ibid.* The solemnity then used upon sinners, p. 126.

Ascension-day hath proper Lessons and Psalms, p. 162. the Antiquity thereof, 170.

---

## The Table.

---

### B.

*Of Baptism, p. 247. S. John 3, 5. expounded, p. 248. The Benediction or Consecration of the Water in Baptism, used only for reverence and decency, not for necessity, p. 249. Not thought necessary by the Church, p. 250. Infants to be Baptized, ibid. &c. Interrogatories at Baptism ancient and reasonable, p. 252, & 255. The ancient Abrenunciations in Baptism, p. 253, &c. Abrenunciation not absolutely necessary to Baptism, p. 258. The ancient Exorcisms what, ibid. Observed Uniformiter in Universo Mundo, ibid. Names given at Baptism, why, p. 259. Susceptores, Godfathers, p. 257. their promises bind the child, ibid. Dipping or sprinkling sufficient in Baptism, p. 259. Thrice dipping of old to signify the Mystery of the Trinity, ibid. Why afterwards but once, 260. vide Font. The sign of the Cross used in Baptism, and in the Forehead, and why, p. 261. The Necessity and Efficacy of Baptism, p. 247. Guardians contract for Pupils, p. 257. He that is Baptized may Baptize in case of necessity, p. 263.*

*Baptism ministred by the Ancients at Easter, vide Easter.*

*Baptism*

## The Table.

Baptism is Janua Sacramentorum, p. 290.

Of Private Baptism, p. 262. in case of necessity in any decent place, *ibid.* Justified against Objections, p. 263, &c.

Of the Blessing, by whom to be pronounced, p. 76. How to be received, p. 77. God blesseth by the mouth of his Minister, p. 78. The Priest giving the Blessing comes down from the Altar, and why, p. 246.

Bidding of prayers, p. 220. Ancient, p. 223. No prayer before Sermon but the Lords Prayer, p. 220. Nothing said before Sermon of old, but Gemina salutatio, *ibid.* Restraint of private prayers in public, necessary, p. 221, & 222. Bidding of Prayers practised by Bishop Latymer, Jewel, &c. p. 223.

Of Burial and the Rites thereof, p. 305, &c. An Ancient custome after Burial to go to the Holy Communion, p. 308. Funeral Dole an ancient custome, p. 309.

## C.

Of Churches, Chappels dedicated to Gods service, p. 318.

Of Churches, Chancels and the Fashion of Churches, p. 324.

Church divided into the Nave and Chancel, p. 324, 325, 326, 327.

---

## The Table.

---

Nave *what it is*, p. 325. Chancel *why so called*, *ibid.*

Nāgōng *what*. ἀγαία *what*. Ἀμβων *what*, p. 327.

Chorus Cantorum *what*, *ibid.*

Soleas, ἄγιος βήμα. The Sanctuary *what*, p. 328.

Abfis, οὐρανός, Altar, p. 328, &c. τράπεζα προέβιας, *what*, 331. σκηνοφυλάκιον, *what*, *ibid.* Diaconicum *what*, 332. The respect given to Altars, p. 333.

Consecration of Churches and Chappels.

*See* Dedication.

Mother Church *why so called*, p. 260.

A description of the Church, p. 75.

*What* meant by Curates, *ibid.*

The Collects *why so called*, p. 67. called of old Missæ, Blessings, Sacramenta, and *why*, 68. by whom Composed, p. 69. The Object of them, *ibid.* Their Form and proportion, p. 70. The Matter of them, p. 71.

Of the Collect for Peace, 73. for Grace,

74. for Kings, *ibid.* for the Church, p. 75.

Of the Collects from Septuagesima to Easter,

139. From Trinity to Advent, p. 195.

Common Prayers set and prescribed, and

*why*, p. 1. But One and the same in the

whole National Church, p. 2. The pub-

lick prayers of the Church called the

Apostles Prayers: *why*, p. 4. Essentials

only of publick worship appointed under the

Gospel,

## The Table.

Gospel, p. 3. *Publick Service more acceptable than private, p. 7. and why, p. 8. Accepted of God not only for the present, but absent also on just cause, p. 9. Strange worship, what, p. 6, 7. Divine Service may be said privately. See Service.*

*The Communion Service, p. 207. Second Service, ibid. to be read at the holy Table, ibid. The Church by reading the Second Service there, keeps her ground, ibid. why so called, ibid. Much of the order of the Communion Service set forth out of Dionysius Eccles. Hierar. p. 215, 216. The thrice holy triumphant Song, p. 233. The Consecration of the holy Sacrament of the Lords Supper in what words it consists, p. 234. The Bread and Wine common before the Consecration, p. 235. The Priest to receive the Sacrament first, ibid. The Sacrament to be delivered to the people in their hands, ibid. Kneeling, p. 236. Amen to be said by the Communicants, and the Reason of it, p. 238. The Sacrament of old delivered to the people at the Railes of the holy Table, ibid. Thrice a year every Parishioner to Communicate, at Easter by name, p. 239. In the Primitive Church they communicated every day, ibid. How they failed, p. 240. Care of the Church to reduce the Primitive Order, p. 241. Why,*

## The Table.

at Easter, *ibid.* Bread and Wine remaining after the Consecration how to be disposed of p. 243. the Angelical Hymn, when sung and why, p. 244, 245. It was made of old by Ecclesiastical Doctors, the penalty of refusing it, p. 246. 'Εὐχὴ ἐπι-σδάμνων & why so called, *ibid.* Washing of hands before the Consecration why, 218. This Sacrament to be received fasting.

Commandments repeated at the Communion-Service, p. 209.

Of the Communion of the sick, p. 288. That the Communion is not to be denied to persons dangerously sick appears by the 13 Can. Con. Nice p. 289.

The several degrees of penance for wasting sins in the Greek Church, p. 295, 296, &c. προσκλαίοντες, Ἀκροώμενοι, Ὑπερίπτεοντες, who, *ibid.* Συνισάμενοι Μετέχοντες, who, p. 296. Νάσθηξ Ferula, what, p. 295. Καταλαγὴ, Χάρις, what, p. 298, 299.

How much of the Communion-Service shall be used at the delivery of the Communion to the sick in case there had been that day a Communion, p. 304.

Confession by Priest and people with an humble voice p. 12, 13. Service begins with it, and why, p. 13.

Churching of women, and the Rites thereof,

## The Table.

- of, p. 309, 310. *Of the 121 Psalm, and a doubt about one expression therein cleared,* p. 310. *Women to be Church'd must offer,* p. 315. *To be vail'd, and why,* p. 310, &c. *Chrysomes, what,* p. 155.
- Of Communion, p. 316. Of Amen in the Communion, and what it meaneth,* *ibid.*
- Confirmation when to be administred, and why then,* p. 264, 265. *A Godfather to witness the Confirmation,* p. 267. *Confirmation the act of the Bishop,* *ibid.* *Imposition of hands the most Ancient and Apostolical Rite of Confirmation,* p. 269. *The benefit of Confirmation,* p. 269, &c. *To continue in the Church while Militant,* p. 274. *A Fundamental,* *ibid.*
- The Apostles Creed, upon what occasion made,* p. 49. *to be said daily twice, Morn. and Even. p. 51. by Priest and People; Why,* p. 53. *Standing, why,* p. 54.
- Athanasius Creed, p. 54. When used, and why,* p. 55.
- The Nicene Creed, why so called,* p. 214. *called also the Constantinopolitan, and why,* p. 215. *When begun to be used, at the Communion-Service,* *ibid.* *why read after the Epistle and Gospel,* *ibid.*
- Christmas-day, p. 101. The Proper Psalms for it,* p. 101, 102, 103. *The frame of the Church Service that day admirable,* p. 104.
- The*



---

## The Table.

---

*The Antiquity of the day; and upon the  
25 of December, p. 105.  
Candlemas, p. 200. Procession peculiar to it,  
ibid. The Antiquity thereof, p. 201, 202.  
Cross in the forehead w'd in Baptism, 261.*

### D.

*Of the Dedication of Churches and Chappels  
to Gods service, p. 318: Reasons why, 320,  
&c. The advantage of having our Servi-  
ces performed in such places, p. 322, 323.  
That Service may be said privately; and  
why, p. 333, &c.*

*The Diptychs, p. 219.*

*Doxology, or Glory be to the Father, &c.  
p. 25, 32, 83.*

*Dominica Vacat, or Vacans, which, and why  
so called, p. 190.*

*Dominica refectionis, p. 132.*

*Dominica in Albis, or post Albas rather,  
why so called, p. 155.*

### E.

*Ejaculations commended by S. Aug. p. 62, 63.*

*Of Ember-weeks, p. 128. which they are,  
ibid. Why Wednesday, Friday, and Satur-  
day, observed in them, ibid.*

*On Easter-day special Hymns instead of the  
usual Invitatory, p. 141. Proper Psalms  
for*

## The Table.

for it, p. 143. and proper Lessons, 145, &c. The Antiquity thereof, p. 147. Contention in the Church, when to be kept, p. 148. The determination of the Nicene Council about it, *ibid.* How to find out Easter, p. 150.

Munday and Tuesday in Easter-week, why kept, p. 150. Easter solemnized of old Fifty dayes together, 151. Baptism ministered anciently at no times but the Eves of Easter and Whitsuntide, p. 153. The new Baptized come to Church in white Vestures with Lights before them, *ibid.* Baptism ministered all times of the year, p. 154. Κυριακή λαμπρά Easter, p. 175.

Epiphany used of old for Christmas day, p. 115. Mistakes upon the Identity of the word, *ibid.* In Latin Epiphany, why, *ibid.* Of the Antiquity thereof, p. 116. Of the Sundayes after the Epiphany, p. 116, &c.

Epistles, p. 92. of the Antiquity and fitness of the Epistles and Gospels, p. 92, 93. Epistles from Trinity to Advent, and the reason of their choice, 185, &c.

Exorcisms us'd in Baptism, p. 258.

## F.

Fast. See Lent, Good-Friday, &c.

If a Fast for an Holy-day fall upon an Holy-day, when the Fast is to be kept the day before that, p. 114.

To

---

## The Table.

---

*To Feast on Friday is not to hold Communion with the Catholick Church, but with the Turks, p. 88. The Week of Fasts, which, and who so called, p. 134.*

*Some Feasts have Fasts before them, why, p. 111. others none, why, p. 113, 114.*

*Festivals.*

*S. Andrew, p. 198.*

*Conversion of S. Paul, p. 199. why kept rather than the day of his death, ibid.*

*S. Philip, p. 202. S. James, p. 204.*

*The Apostles in the Primitive times had not several days of Solemnity, saith Durandus, not probably though, p. 202. One day for all, ibid. In the Latin Church the Calends or first of May. In the Greek the Feast of S. Peter and S. Paul, ibid. No Fast on S. Philip and S. James, why, p. 204.*

*S. John Baptist his Birth celebrated, and why, p. 204. His beheading, 205.*

*S. Michael, and All Angels, why a Feast then, p. 205. Tutelar Angel of the Church of the Jews, and so of the Christians, p. 206.*

*All-Saints why kept, p. 206.*

*S. Stephen,*

*S. John,*

*H. Innocents.*

} p. 106. 109.

*The Observation of Saints Days, ancient, 107.*

*The Days of Saints deaths kept, rather than of their Births or Baptism; why, p. 108, 109.*

Puri-

---

## The Table.

---

Purification of *S. Mary*, p. 200.

Feast of Circumcision or New-years day,  
p. 110. Of a later institution, *ibid.* Great  
solemnities have some days after them in  
prorogationem Festi, *ibid.*

Font. Baptism to be at the Font, p. 260. Why  
so called, *ibid.* placed in the Church-Porch,  
Significantly, *ibid.* After, in Churches,  
but not all; but only in the City Church,  
hence called the Mother Church, *ibid.* in  
high Veneration, p. 261.

### G.

Glory be to the Father, &c. is both Hymn  
and Creed, p. 25. A fit Close for any religi-  
ous Services, *ib.* Glory be to the Fa-  
ther, &c. said at the ends of Psalms; ne-  
ver quarrell'd by any till Arius, 32. Glo-  
ry be to the Father, &c. in the Litany, p. 85.

Glory be to thee O Lord, Reason of saying  
it when the Gospel is named, p. 213. Thanks  
be to God for this Gospel. Used to be  
said after the Gospel; and the Reason of  
it, p. 214.

Godfathers, p. 257.

Good-Friday a most strict Fast. Why so cal-  
led, p. 137.

The Gospel out of *S. John*, why upon that  
day, *ibid.* The Antiquity thereof, p. 138.

Gospel

---

## The Table.

---

Gospel. Rites used at the reading of the Gospel, p. 213, &c. Standing at the Gospel, *ibid.* To kiss the Book the Fashion in some places, p. 214.

Of Gospels, and the reason of their choice, p. 93. Reason of saying, Glory be to thee, O Lord, at the Gospel, 213, &c. Of the Gospels from Trinity to Advent, p. 183.

H.

Holy-days, p. 88. They are either Fasting-days or Festivals, p. 89. Are of excellent use, *ibid.* Of the particular Festivals, p. 90, 91, 92. See Festivals.

Holy week, which, and why so called, p. 134. Called also Great Week, *ibid.*

Holy Table, so called considering the Eucharist as a Sacrament, p. 329. The Altar so called considering the Eucharist as a Sacrifice, *ibid.* And so it is called Heb. 13. 10. and S. Matth. 23. p. 330. Altars always had in high estimation, p. 332. The Holy Tables set where the Altars stood, *ib.*

Of Hymns, the Antiquity of them, p. 42. Most properly to be Sung, p. 44. And why, *ibid.* The profit of it, *ibid.* Standing the proper posture of Hymns, *ibid.* Why, 45. Te Deum framed miraculously by S. Ambrose and Aug. *ib.* Why Hymns after Lessons, 46. And why those appointed, *ibid.* Magnificat, Nunc Dimittis quarrell'd at. Answered, 47.

Lent.

---

## The Table,

---

### L.

Lent. *The Antiquity thereof*, p. 122. *In Imitation of Moses, Elias, and our Saviour*, p. 123. *Why not kept immediately after Christs Baptism*, p. 123, 124. *Why call'd Lent*, p. 125. *In Lent the glory of the Altar's hid; why*, 48. *Benedicite then used*, p. 49. *Te Deum, Benedictus, Magnificat, Nunc Dimittis may be said more often. Excepting in Lent and Advent. why*, p. 48.

*The Litany*, p. 79. *Used in Processions, why*, ib. *Used at the Communion, Ordinations, &c. ib. Probable to be derived from the Apostles Times*, p. 80. *Donum Precium*, ib. *Of the Litany of our Church*, 81. *The Sense of it*, 81, 82. *The Nature of it. Short Ejaculations*, 82. *The former part of the Litany may be said by a Deacon; as in Cathedral and Collegiate Churches. The latter peculiarly by the Priest; and why*, 84, 85. *Secretæ, what they are. The reason of them*, 86. *The Litany when to be said; and why then*, 87, 88. *The Litany a distinct Service*, p. 208.

*Lords Prayer*, p. 12. *The frequent use thereof: why*, ib. *The Doxology omitted in the Lords Prayer: why*, p. 23. *But deliver us from evil, Amen, said by the people, when and why*, ib. *Give us this day our dayly Bread, understood by the Fathers of the Eucha-*

## The Table.

*Eucharist*, p. 239, 240. *No prayer before Sermon, but the Lords prayer*, p. 220.

*The Lessons. Of the choice of them out of the Old and New Test.* p. 33, 39. *Mingling Services of divers sorts, a wise Constitution of the Church: why*, 34. *At the Reading of the Lessons the Minister is to turn to the people*, 35, 36. *The Prophet Esay read last before Christmas, and why*, p. 40. *A several course in reading Lessons: Ordinary*, p. 39. *for Sundaies*, p. 40. *for Saints daies*, p. 41.

*The Salutations. The Lord be with you. Of the use of them*, p. 56. *And with thy Spirit*, *ib.* *Excellent Incentives to Charity*, 57. *Let us pray: Often used, and why*, p. 58, 59. *Lord have mercy, &c. A short Litany. Frequently used in Ancient Liturgies*, p. 59. *Seasonable at all parts of the Service*, 60. *Set before the Lords Prayer; why*, p. 61.

### G.

*Of Marriage. Three ends of it*, p. 275. *The Contract of marriage called by S. Aug. Votorum Solennitas*, *ib.* *The Bride given by Father or Friend; why*, p. 276, &c. *The Ring a pledge of fidelity*, 277. *Why upon the fourth finger of the left hand*, *ib.* *With my body I thee worship: the meaning of it*, p. 277, &c. *The 128 Psalm the Epithalamium used by the Jews at Nuptials*, 280.

*Devens.*

## The Table.

*Devout Prayer and the H. Communion very useful and highly Christian at Marriages, 280, &c. The Jews religious Solemnities at Marriages, ib. The Primitive Christians used the like solemnities at Marriages which we do, 281. which the Church received from the Apostles, ibid. Maunday Thursday, Dies Mandati, why so called, p. 135. Practice of the Church upon that day, and form of reconciling Penitents, p. 136. Missa Catechumenorum, p. 209.*

*Morning-Prayer, Litany, and Communion-Service, Three distinct Services, p. 210, &c. The several places and times of the performance of them, ibid. Nine in the Morning the usual hour for the Communion-Service; and why, 212. Morning and Even. Prayer to be said daily, p. 2, & 4. Publick Prayers of the Church call'd the Apostles Prayers: why, p. 4.*

### N.

*Nave of the Church, what, p. 325.*

*New-years day. See Festivals.*

*The Νάπηξ of the Church, what, p. 327.*

### O.

*Ornaments to be used in time of Divine Service: and why, p. 337.*

*Offerings, Oblations, an high part of Gods Service, p. 224. A duty of the Gospel: proved, 225, 226, &c. When most necessary, 226, 227.*

*Offer-*



## The Table.

*Offerings at the Churching of women, p. 315.*

*The Octave of Christmas, p. 110.*

*The Octave or Utas of High Feasts observed by our Forefathers, p. 154. Upon which, some part of the service of the Feast, repeated. Why Eight dayes allowed to High Feasts, 231. How the Prefaces for those Eight dayes can be properly used on each of them, p. 232. See Prefaces.*

P.

*Penance for wasting sins, in the Greek Church. See Communion.*

*Priests are the Lords Remembrancers, p. 9, 10.*

*Priests bound to say daily Morning and Evening prayer, p. 2.*

*The Reason of the Priests sometimes Kneeling, and sometimes standing, p. 65. The Priest giving the Blessing came down from the Altar and why, p. 246, 247.*

*Priest, what the word signifies. It may be applied to the Ministers of the Gospel. Reasons why, 339, &c.*

*Priests not a Jewish name; why, p. 343.*

*Ministers of the Gospel call'd Priests by the P. Elay, ibid.*

*Prefaces proper for some great days, p. 229.*

*An argument that the Church intends the Prorogation and continuance of those Feasts, ib. How this Prorogation to be understood, p. 229, 230.*

Praying

## The Table,

Praying with the Spirit. *A man may safely use Davids Forms, as being composed by the Spirit, p. 30, & 31. Donum Precum peculiar to the Apostles times, p. 80. Of bidding of prayer, p. 220, 223.*

The Psalms read over every Moneth, and why, p. 27, 28, & c. Fit for every Temper and Time, p. 30. Sung or said by Course, by priest and people; and why, p. 31, 32. Standing, why, p. 32.

Of the Translation of the Psalms in our English Liturgy, p. 346.

Objections against some passages in the Translation of the Psalms, 346, & c.

### R.

Remission and Repentance, See Absolution. The Rogation dayes service and Procession formerly appointed, p. 160.

Rogation week why so called, p. 160. Litanies and Fasting then, ib. The Fast then is voluntary, ib. No Fast betwixt Easter and Whitsuntide, ibid.

### S.

Passion Sunday why so called, p. 133.

Palm Sunday why so called, ibid.

Low Sunday why so called, p. 154.

Rogation Sunday, p. 160.

Septuagesima Sunday, so called, a consequentia numerandi, p. 120.

Septuagesima, Sexagesima, Quinquagesima, prepa-

## The Table.

- preparatives to Lent, Regulars fasted those weeks, p. 120, 121.*  
*The Sanctuary of the Church, what, p. 328.*  
*Secretæ, what they are; the reason of them, 86.*  
*The Sermon, when, p. 218. Usually an Exposition of part of the Epistle or Gospel, &c. of the day, ib. not above an hour long, p. 220. Preachers in their Expositions appointed to observe the Catholick Interpretation of the Old Doctors, vid. p. 218, 219.*  
*Golden Canons about Preachers, p. 220.*  
*No Prayer before the Sermon but the Lords Prayer, ibid.*  
*The Divine Service may be said privately, and the reason why, p. 335.*  
*Surplice us'd in holy Ministrations, p. 337.*

### T.

- Trinity Sunday, the Octave of Pentecost, or Dominica vacans, p. 179. how ancient, ibid. Proper Lessons, p. 180.*  
*Of the Sundayes after Trinity till Advent, p. 182. The last Sunday after Trinity, a Preparative to Advent, hath therefore an Epistle purposely chosen out of the P. Jer. prophesying of Christs Advent. p. 188, &c.*

### V.

- Visitation of the sick, p. 283. The Orders of the Church about and at it, ib. &c. Examination of the Faith of the sick person, p. 284. and of his Life and Conversation, p. 285.*

## The Table.

p.285. No true Repentance without Resti-  
tution, *ibid.* The sick person to be admoni-  
shed to settle his estate, p.286, and to be  
liberal to the poor, p. 287.

Sick persons to send for the Priest, p.300. and  
to what purpose, *ib.* Prisoners anciently Vi-  
sited by the Arch-Deacon or Bishop, 303.

Verses or Versicles and Responds. The Rea-  
son of placing the Verses after the Con-  
fession, &c. and before the Psalms, 24, 25.

Versicles and Answers by Priest and People,  
a holy emulation, p.62. Answers of the Peo-  
ple, & the Benefit of them, 63. Versicles and

Resp. 313. Some of the Answers are not  
entire sentences, but parts or ends of the  
foregoing Verses, and the Reason why, 314.

The word Viaticum applied to more things  
beside the Eucharist, 289. Only the Eu-  
charist is Ultimum Viaticum, *ibid.*

Of Vigils turn'd into Fasts, why, p.112.

The Venite is an Invitatory Psalm; p.26.

The Vestry, why so called, p.331.

### W.

Whitsunday; p.170. Appointed of old for so-  
lemn Baptism, 172. Why called Pentecost, &  
*ibid.* and Whitsunday, 173. and why,

174. Κυριακή λαμπρά, Easter, 175.

Whitsunday hath Proper Lessons and  
Psalms, *ibid.* Of the Antiquity of it. 178.

To your Liturgical Demands I  
make as good Return to you as  
I am able, on this wise.

*In the Preface, &c.*

1. **COMMEMORATIONS** were  
the recital of the Names of famous Martyrs  
and Confessors, Patriarchs, Bishops, Kings,  
Great Orthodox Writers, Munificent Be-  
nefactors: which recitation at the Altar  
took up much time, and those Names were  
anciently wont to be read out of **DIP-  
TYCHS**; or Folded Tables; and tedious  
quarrels have been anciently about dis-  
punning some Names out of the **DIPTYCHS**,  
which have run into schisms.

2. **SYNODALS** were Synodical Con-  
stitutions, such as are in *Linwood*, wont to  
be read on Sundayes in time of Service, to  
the great waste of time; and you may re-  
member that our Canons of *Anno 1604*,  
are appointed to be read at least once a  
year in all Churches.

3. The **PYE**, I should suppose did come  
from *πίναξ*, or *πίναξίδιον*: A Table of  
Order, how things should be digested and  
performed. But the Latin word is *Pice*,  
which perhaps came from the ignorance of  
Friers,

Friers, who have thrust in many barbarous words into Liturgies. I have heard some say, it came from *Litera Picata*, a great black Letter in the beginning of some new order in the Prayer, and among the Printers that term is still used, the *Pica Letter*, as I am informed.

4. No wonder the *USE* of *SARUM*, *TORK*, *LINCOLN*, *HEREFORD*, *BANGOR* are mentioned. For the Missals and Breviaries of the Roman Church were of divers models in several Countries and several Diocesses. The *Trident. Council* first endeavoured to bring them all into one shape, yet that order was not obeyed till *Anno 1568*, under *Pope Pius the Vth*, yet is not observed to this day; the Spaniards in some places keeping the *Mozarabique* Form; the *Pramonstratenses* another, and sundry besides. Nay, that Church hath altered the Breviaries of *Pius the V.* and new Corrections have come forth under *Clement the VIII.* 1598. and what have been done since I know not. But why the use of those five Churches? Perhaps that was accidental, that the diversities of them were more signal than others. (Some Historians mention *Osmundus* the Bishop of *Salisbury* and Chancellor for the Compiler of the *Use of Sarum*, about *Anno 1070.* or after.) yet

since we read of no Use of *Canterbury, Winton, Ely*, perhaps those places observed the true Roman Breviaries, and the other five mentioned, were discrepant Dialects from the Original Breviary. However they are called *Uses and Customs*, not *Appointments* from Provincial Synods.

5. *The DIVISION* of the whole Bible into several Sections hath varied infinitely: It was a long time parted into Titles; for *S. Matt.* 355. for *S. Mark* 335. for *S. Luke* 343. *S. John* 332, &c. See for this *Sixt. Senens.* l. 3. p. 158. Some have thought that the present distinction of Chapters generally now used, was by *Lanfranc* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, 1060. because sooner you shall not meet with it; and after him all Commentators and Schoolmen use it; and Rabbi *Kimchi* and other Learned Jews from that time, usurp the same partition of Chapters on the Old Testament: you may read in *Goodwin*, that *Lanfranc* took much care to procure sound and uncorrupt Copies of the Bible. Look more for this in *Possevinus Bibliotheca*. Yet (according to *Jo. Bale*) *Steph. Lancton* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, divided the Bible into Chapters about *Anno* 1224. But for the deduction of all Chapters into Verses I am sure it was the work of *Robert Stephens*,

phens, Anno 1550. so his son Henry Stephens testifies in his Epistles before the Greek Concordance. See also Sir Henry Spelman Gloss. in Verb. Heptaticus.

6. *EMBER-WEEKS*. The reason of the name is very uncertain. Some derive *Ember* from *ἡμέρας*, *b* was interposed as from *ἡμέρα μεσημβρία*, *μεσημβρινός*. As Lent, a Fast of weeks, so these, a Fast of dayes. I believe it a Saxon word. Surely I have read it in Gower or Chaucer, our old Poets. Some think it betokens Fasting. But after my small skill in Saxon Terms, *Em* is a brother, *Bert* is noble or very worthy; this put together is *Hebdomada Embert*, the week of the noble or worthy brothers. But look better into it.

7. *A FALDISTORY*, is the Episcopal Seat or Throne within the Chancel, for in the barbarous Language of that middle age, *Falda* is a place shut up, a Fold; and *Faldistorium*, is *Cathedra Episcopi intra septa Cancelli*; so I find in many, particularly in Sir Hen. Spelman.

8. What should a *CANTICLE* be but the praise of God, not only to be read, but sometimes to be sung? By the Order of the *Codex Canonum*, Can. 121. the *Laodicean* Fathers appointed an Hymn or Canticle interferred between the Lessons, *Te Deum Magnificat*, &c.

9. One



9. One direct answer cannot be rendred what *PRIESTS* and *CLERKS* together are. 1. The chief Rector of a Parish (called the Cardinal Priest of old, *quia incarnatus in Beneficio*) was ὁ ἱερεὺς, and the rest under him *his Clerks*. 2. Where there were *Cantores*, the *Laodicean Council*, Can. 119. called *κανονικοὶ ψαλταί*, who only till our Reformation were to sing in the Church, and none else; these were the Priest *his Clerks*. 3. Where there were Chantries, as there were in most Churches of *England*, their assisting the Rector of the Church, made up that form of speech, *The Priest and Clerks*.

10. You tell me News, that a *Latin* Copy of our Service-book, printed 2 *Eliz.* hath in it an office for a *Communion* at burials (*Celebratio Cœna Domini in Funebris, &c.*) It is a Translation of some private pen, not licensed by Authority, as I guess; Communion by the direction of our Service are joyned with Morning Prayers, burials are mostly in the Afternoon: *Offertories* at Burials did last to be frequent (if they were considerable Funerals) to the middle of King *James* his Reign, the Ministers of Parishes keeping up the profit of oblations as long as they could; and these *Offertories* at Funerals are spoken

of

---

of in the first Liturgy of King *Edward*  
*the VI.*

This is as much as comes into my head  
at present, enquire of them that are more  
skilful, but none shall be more willing to  
observe you, &c.

---

*FINIS.*

---

C  
In

LO

The Bishop of EXON'S  
**CAUTION**

AGAINST

**False Doctrine,**

In a Sermon to his Diocese at **TRURO**  
in **CORNWALL** at his Primary  
**VISITATION.**

**Confusion of Tongues.** Gen: xi. 7. 8



**L O N D O N,** Printed for R. Pawlet at the Bible in  
Chancery-lane near Fleetstreet. 1 6 7 6.

THE HISTORY OF

NOTES

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

1489:03



the  
leg  
his  
con  
bra  
to  
to  
pre  
ter  
W

---

---

THE  
PREFACE  
TO THE  
DIOCESE.



*WHEN I see so many false Teachers subtilly insinuating themselves into the affections of the People, and busily inticing them by many Artifices, from the stedfastness of their faith, and Allegiance to God in his Anointed and his Church. The care of the Diocese committed to my charge, and the remembrance of the Account which I must give to God for your Souls, sets me not only to my Prayers, but my Study too, to prevent your ruine; And I know no better way to do it than by performing the Watchmans part, Ezek. 4. Giving you*  
\* 2 *warning*

## The Preface to the Dioceſe.

warning to avoid the temptations, and encouraging you to ſtand faſt in the Lord; and I could not find any way to do that, but by making my advice ſo publick, that all who liſted might receive it. And be-  
cauſe that Counſel and Advice is moſt acceptable, when it is put into the dreſſ of a Sermon, I reſolved to make uſe of that Method which was moſt likely to inſtil effectually this Caution. When I had determined this, I reſolved further to preſent it as ſhort and plain as might be, that it might be the more ſerviceable to thoſe who moſt needed it, thoſe namely who have leaſt time to read, and leaſt ability to underſtand: But withall I have indeavoured in this ſhort piece to deliver all neceſſary Cautions with as clear evidence and demonſtration out of Scriptures, as I could. It was not poſſible for me to Caution againſt every particular Error or falſe Doctrine ſpread amongſt you; there be ſo many that it would have required a volume, to recount and refute them, and few would have given themſelves the trouble to read ſo  
large

---

## The Preface to the Diocese.

---

large a Discourse; nor was it necessary, for it is more easie, and as safe, to secure from the danger of all, by some general Rules and Prescriptions, which if they be observed, will certainly preserve you from all damnable Doctrines, and keep you stedfast in the holy Faith. I shall heartily desire you to believe that this Caution is given you by him who loves you as his own Soul, and can with the greatest sincerity say of you, as St. Paul of his Thessalonians, What is my hope or joy, or crown of rejoycing, are not even ~~ye~~ in the presence of the Lord? Ye are our glory and joy, if any of you shall draw back and fall from the stedfastness of the Faith, my Soul shall have no pleasure in him, Heb. 10. 38. But, Now I live if you stand fast in the Lord.







1 Theſſal. 3. 8.

*Now we live, if you ſtand faſt in the Lord.*



**S**aint P A U L having lately converted the *Theſſalonians* to the Chriſtian Faith, was call'd to preach the Goſpel in other parts; in this his neceſſary abſence, he ſtill retains a tender fatherly affection for his Children. *We being taken from you for a ſhort time, endeavour'd the more abundantly to ſee your face with great deſire, chap. 2, 17. Wherefore we would have come unto you once and again, I Paul eſpecially, but Satan hindred us. He had put upon Saint Paul a neceſſity of ſtaying where he was, to ſettle*

some unseasonable Disputes and Controversies with the *Stoicks* and *Epicureans*, rais'd by this great enemy of Souls, on purpose to divert the blessed Apostle from his charitable design towards the *Thessalonians*. When Saint *Paul* found himself thus hindered, he sends *Timothy* with a Commission, in his name, to Visit his *Thessalonians*, to stablsh his new Converts, to comfort them, and to know their Faith, *lest by some means the Tempter hath tempted you, and our labour be in vain*, vers. 5. When *Timothy* had finished his Visitation he returns to Saint *Paul*, to give an account of his Enquiries and proceedings, & brought these good tidings, That he had found the *Thessalonians* firm and stedfast in the Faith which S. *Paul* had taught them; at the hearing of this good report, Saint *Paul* breaks out into this Rhetorical expression of his joy and contentment in the Message, *Now we live, &c.*

I Am come hither on the very same errand,

errand, to know your Faith; and though I cannot but hope, that after so long profession of the holy Faith, ye are well rooted and grounded in it; yet I cannot but know that there are amongst us many busie and cunning Tempters, who use various and subtile Arts to withdraw you from the holy Faith; and I have reason to fear, as Saint *Paul* did, lest by some means the Tempter hath prevailed upon some; and therefore could no longer forbear to come and know your Faith; and if I shall find you like these *Theſſalonians*, strong and stedfast therein, I shall say with the same sincerity that the Apostle did, *Now I live, if you stand fast in the Lord.*

And that you may continue constant and stedfast in the holy Faith which our Lord hath delivered, I shall briefly and plainly set before you such Rules and Directions out of the holy *Scriptures* and *ancient Writers*, as by Gods assistance upon your hearty Prayers, shall undoubtedly preserve you.

I. **R**ULE, Is to make a serious and hearty Resolution of Believing and adhearing to this Christian Faith, *whatsoever it may cost.* This is that which our Saviour advises, *Luk. 14. 28. Which of you intending to build a Tower, sits not down first and counteth the cost, whether he hath sufficient to finish it, lest happily after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold him, begin to mock him.* It will be no less ridiculous for any man to profess himself a Disciple of Christ and his holy Doctrine, that doth not first consider the cost he may be at, and resolve to go on with it. And the cost may be great, the loss of Father and Mother, and whatsoever is nearest and dearest to us. Verse 26. *If any man come to me and hates not father and mother, and wife and children, and brethren and sisters, yea and his own life also, He cannot be my Disciple; he cannot be stedfast in the Profession of the holy Faith, which may*  
and

and sometimes will put him upon this cost. Let no man so far mistake our Lord, as to think that he teaches disobedience to Parents, whose first Commandment with promise, is, *Honour thy Father and Mother*; or that he teaches us to hate our children, who by his Apostle Saint Paul tells us that they are worse than Infidels, who provide not for their Family, 1 Tim. 5. 8. or that he teaches us to hate our selves, who hath summed up his Commandments into these two grand Precepts, *Love God above all, and thy Neighbour as thy self*, St. Matth. 22. 40. Saint Lukes phrase of hating Father and Mother, &c. is best expounded by Saint Matth. 10. 37. *He that loves Father and Mother more than me.* He that prefers Father and Mother more than me and my Doctrine, and will renounce that or any part of it to save them or his own life, and whatsoever is dearest to him in this world, is not worthy of me. The sincere Resolution

resolution of preferring God and his holy Truth before all worldly advantages, is that which makes the honest and good heart, which affords depth of Earth for the Seed of Gods Word to root in, and bring forth Fruit to Life Eternal, St. *Luk.* 8. 15. Let us therefore retire to our Closets, and frequently renew this honest purpose and resolution, especially when we come to the holy *Eucharist*, that we may get it sealed and confirmed there by the Grace of thy holy Spirit; let not the cost we may be at affright us; the rich Pearl of the holy Faith (the end of which is the salvation of our Souls, 1 *Pet.* 1. 9.) is not dearly bought, though we sell all that we have to purchase it, S. *Mat.* 13. 46.

This resolution will not continue stedfast, unless we purge out of our hearts all such violent *lusts* and *passions*, as will ravish our Wills from the holy Faith which we have believed; let us therefore be careful to  
cast

cast out them; especially those which are most dangerous to the stedfastness of the Faith. As,

1. The *inordinate Love* of this present World; this made *Demas* forsake *St. Paul*, after he had been a long time his Fellow-labourer in the preaching of the Gospel, *2 Tim. 4. 10.* There be too many such, who follow Christ's Doctrine for gain, who make great profession of this holy Faith, when it fills their Baskets, *Jo. 6. 14.* who run away from it as fast, to any impertinent, nay damnable Error, which appears more advantageous; if we have hearts exercised with covetous designs, we shall certainly forsake the right way, as *Balaam* did for the wages of unrighteousness, *2 Pet. 2. 14.*

2. *Ambition* and Vain-glory; *Diotrophes*, who loves to have the Pre-eminence, receives not the Apostles, nor their Doctrine, *Jo. Ep. 3.* Nay slights their Doctrine, vilifies their Persons, prating against them with mali-



malicious words, *vers.* 10. and all this to get himself a Name and Esteem amongst the credulous Vulgar. This hath made most of the Hereticks and Schismatics in elder times, as *Epiphanius* and others have observed; when they thought their worth and merit not enough rewarded, when they could not be so great or powerful as they affected to be; when they could not obtain by the regular and just wayes of preferment, such Places and Dignities, such Esteem and Repute, as their Ambition made them covet, and think themselves to have deserved; then they broach'd new Doctrines, and invented new Disciplines to draw parties after them of the weaker sort, that they might be in a *Faction*, what they could not be in the *Church*, Chiefs and Leaders. Nor doth this Ambition appear only in the Leaders, but every little member of the most ridiculous Sect is swoln with the same tumorous vain-glory, each party affecting to be call'd the Godly. Where  
this

this wind of Ambition blows, no wonder if it carries them away to divers and strange Doctrines, *Heb. 13. 9.* How can we believe, receiving or catching at Glory one of another, *Joh. 5. 44.* When the Teachers court the people, and they again the Teachers for applause and reputation, when vain-glory is the end of the design, how can men be stedfast? for when the holy Faith becomes, as oftentimes it does, vile and contemptible in the eyes of the people, such men must needs forsake it, and profess any new, though damnable Doctrine, that grows popular. Besides, no man can hope to stand stedfast in the Faith, without the assistance of God's grace, who resists the Proud, and gives his Grace only to the Humble, *Jam. 4. 6.* If we will be constant Disciples of Christ we must be, like him, lowly in Spirit. *Mat. 11. 29.*

3. There is in our nature a *softness* or tenderness, that is apt to betray our constancy. As many as desire to make

a fair shew to the flesh, *ὅλας τὰς ἐν ὁμοιοτητι-  
σαι*, that would appear with a fair face  
without a skar, renounce their Chri-  
stianity and turn Jews; *only lest they  
should suffer Persecution for the Cross of  
Christ*, Gal. 6. 12. This tenderness  
made the Apostles, St. Peter and all,  
once forsake their Lord: and the  
same hath made too many forsake the  
Lord's holy Truth. It may not per-  
haps be thought needful to urge this  
any further at this time, when God be  
thank'd, there is no present danger of  
suffering persecution for the Faith of  
Christ, it being now defended by the  
*Defender of the Faith*; but though  
Confessors of the Faith and Doctrine  
of our Lord be not persecuted by the  
sword of Authority, it is, at least some  
part of it, curstly persecuted by the  
spears and arrows, and sharp swords of  
slandérous Tongues, who like the  
*Donatists* of old, cry out of Persecu-  
tion, even then when they are thus  
sharply persecuting those who profess  
the holy Truth and Faith of Christ.

To

To instance in a few particulars, let any man preach or practise Decency and Order in the Service and worship of God, which is a direct Command in Christ's holy Doctrine, *1 Cor. 14. 10.* Let him preach or practise Loyalty and Obedience to the King and his Laws, which is part of the same holy Doctrine, *Rom. 13. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 13.* Let him preach or practise obedience to the Church, according to our Lord's direction, *Mat. 18. 17.* And submission to the guidance of those, who by God and man's Laws are set over us to watch for our Souls, *Heb. 13. 17.* and he shall soon find the truth of that which I have said, his Doctrine slandered, and his Person reproached and persecuted by malicious tongues. The fear of this persecution, we see, hath made some, who are too tender, follow our Lord's Doctrine, as St. Peter did his Master, at a distance; it is not amiss to remember, what the Holy Ghost hath observed for our instruction in St. Peter, that soon after he drew

drew back and followed at a distance, he forsook, nay forswore his Lord, *Mat.* 26. 58, 74. From all which we may certainly conclude, that we shall never stand stedfast in the Doctrine and Faith of our Lord, unless we endeavour to harden our Faces, and strengthen our foreheads against all such Fear of the Look or Tongues of men, *Ezek.* 3. 8, 9.

4. As there is a tenderness, so there is a *sickleness* and love of change in our corrupted nature. *St. Paul* calls it Childishness, *Eph.* 4. 14. loving much but not long, delighting in change, not only in ordinary matters, dresses, and fashions, but even in Religion too; new Prayers, new Doctrines, new Governments; many men having itching ears, heap to themselves Teachers, *2 Tim.* 4. 3. after their own lusts, such as may rub their ears, and gratifie their lusts and several humours, with Doctrines suitable, and please their childishness with Novelties; new Revelations, new Truths  
are.

are by many much affected, and daily expected: I pray God we come not to the *Jews* Innovation, *New Gods* which our Fathers never heard of, *Dent.* 32. 17. We seem weary of the old Garment, the old Religion, and love to put new pieces to it, though thereby we make it much worse, *Luk.* 5. 36. Nothing can be more directly opposite to our steadfastness in the Truth, than this love of Change; since the holy Faith and Christian Truth is like Jesus Christ who taught it, the same yesterday and to day, the same for ever, *Heb.* 13. Let us labour therefore to correct this childishness, to quit our selves like men, and earnestly contend for that Faith which was once and but once delivered, *Jude* 3. By the means aforesaid we may, by God's Grace, secure our selves against our selves, that our own hearts shall not mislead us. But though our Hearts be sincere, our Understandings may be weak, and we may be daily in danger of being seduced by the various

rious arts and subtleties of cunning, and busie Seducers, who lie in wait to deceive; and therefore I shall offer this Second *Caution*, which our blessed Lord hath taught us, *Mat. 7.*

15.

II. **B**Eware of false Prophets or *false Teachers*, as St. Peter calls them, *2 Pet. 2. 1.* and you will readily grant the Caution to be most seasonable and necessary, if you will consider the *Crafts* they use to deceive you, and your own danger if you be deceived; inwardly, sayes our Saviour, they are ravening Wolves, whose aim and design is no less than the ruine and damnation of our Souls. What danger can be greater? This cruel and malicious design they hide under Sheeps clothing, soft and fair pretences of meekness and humility, professors of extraordinary holiness, great care of Souls, singular love of God's glory, to which they adde good words, kind and flattering speeches,

speeches, *Rom.* 16. 18. and ( which is the master-piece of cunning) they promise them liberty, 2 *Pet.* 2. 19. *Simon Magus*, *Basilides*, *Carpocrates* of old, taught their Disciples to live as they listed, and to do whatsoever they pleased; *Marcion* taught his Disciples to believe that Christ came into the world to deliver men from the service of the Creator; *Melctius* gave his Followers a license to live without fear, and to be rul'd and govern'd by none. I might instance in many more such false Teachers of the same Leaven, but I need not, since *St. Peter* in the place aforesaid assures us, that it is the wont of false Teachers of what sort soever, to promise their Followers liberty; this sweet promise of Liberty, or rather Licentiousness, being the most catching argument in the world to entice itching ears and lustful hearts to their part. It is not unworthy of our observation, that *St. Peter* says they *promise* them liberty, but indeed they neither do nor

can



can by these means make them free, for whosoever commiteth sin, is the servant of sin. What liberty then can it be, to be exposed and tempted to the deadly slavery of Error and Sin?

False Teachers having all of them such malicious designs of ruine, and such cunning artifices to deceive; it behoves us very much to remember our Lord's Caution, *Beware of false Prophets*. But how shall we discern them to be such? Their inward designs we cannot see, and their outward appearance is innocent and harmless, fair and plausible, Sheeps clothing, *By their fruits you shall know them*, sayes our Saviour; they may act the Sheep for a while, but if you heed and mark them well, you shall see the Wolf appear, *by their fruits you shall know them*. When you see some creeping into houses, and instilling Doctrines into the weaker sort; by this you may have just cause to suspect them for false Teachers, 2 Tim. 3.6. of this sort are they which creep into houses, from such

such turn away. There shall be false Teachers among you, who *privily* shall bring in damnable Doctrines, 2 Pet. 2. 1. when they shall offer themselves to be your Teachers, shall forsake the lawful and publick Assemblies established by just Authority in the houses of Prayer, by this fruit you may know them. *Beloved, remember the words which were spoken before of the Apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ*, how that they told you, there should be in the last time Mockers or Deceivers, *Jud. 17, 18.* These be they who separate themselves; beware of such therefore, by these fruits you shall justly suspect them to be false Teachers: but there is one Character or mark by which you shall undoubtedly know them, *St. Paul, St. Peter, St. Jude*, and all tell us for certain, those are false Teachers, by all means to be avoided, who despise Government, and speak evil of Dignities; when therefore you hear any Teachers blaspheming and reviling their Governors, Civil or Ecclesiastical

cal, when you see them contemning their Laws, confronting their Authority, refusing to come at *Moses* and *Aaron's* call, to the Assemblies appointed by their Laws; and setting up Meetings, gathering assemblies against *Moses* and *Aaron*, the Civil and Ecclesiastical Authority; come not near, lest ye perish in their sin, *Num.* 16. It is is God's own caution there, *vers.* 26. and in the like case too, for what else was the sin of *Korah*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram*, but refusing to come at the call of *Moses* and *Aaron*, *Num.* 16. 12. *We will not come up*; and the gathering Congregations against them, *vers.* 19. And certainly to gather Congregations contrary to the Laws and Commands of *Moses* and *Aaron*, is to gather against Them, for it is the Authority that makes the King and the Priest; *Moses* and *Aaron* so sacred that no man must rise against them. When therefore you see or hear any so gathering Congregations contrary to the Laws, depart from them;

them ; when you hear any Teachers thus despising Dominion, remember that the Apostles have told us, they are false Teachers, and forget not our Lords own Caution, *Beware of false Prophets* ; if any man after all this monition will still be bold to receive such, because they come in sheeps clothing, he deserves more blame than pity, if he be ruined and devoured.

III. Obey your Spiritual Guides, and submit your selves to their conduct and direction, *Heb. 13. 17.* This Rule is given us to this very purpose, that we may stand fast in the Faith. For after the Apostle had forewarned us, v. 9. *Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines* ; he prescribes this as the best prevention of such giddiness and lightness, to obey them that have the Rule over us, and submit our selves to them who watch for our Souls. Almighty God in infinite goodness to Man, knowing the weakness of the peoples under-

\*\*

standing,

standing, together with the want of time and means for the study of Truth; hath provided some Pastors and Teachers for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the Body of Christ, Eph. 4. 12: *That we henceforth be no more children, toss'd to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sight of men, and cunning craftiness of men, whereby they lie in wait to deceive,* vers. 14. God hath you see appointed you Pastors and Teachers to keep you from being deceived by false Teachers, and if you will not submit to their direction, you expose your selves to the danger of being deceived, and frustrate the merciful intendment of Gods goodness towards you, to keep you stedfast in the Truth. I know not what excuse any man can make why he doth not readily submit to the Guidance of these Pastors and Teachers, but onely this, *That first he does not certainly know whom Christ hath*

ap-

*appointed for his Guides now, since the Apostles themselves are dead long since.*

*And if he does know them, yet he cannot confidently rely upon their guidance, since they are not infallible in their Doctrines, as the Apostles were, and therefore may possibly be deceived themselves, and deceive him that submits to them.*

To the first I answer :

1. You may as certainly know who are your Spiritual Guides, as who are your Civil Governours; namely, by the Laws of Church and Kingdom, and their solemn Investiture in their several Places and Charges; which is a greater and surer evidence than any man can have of his Natural Parent, whom you cannot otherwise know than by the common repute of the Neighbourhood, and the testimony of your Mother, who is bound in reputation to call her own Husband your Father; since God hath commanded you, upon pain of Damnation to obey him, who is thus re-

puted your Father; why should you not fear the same penalty for disobeying your Guides of Souls, whom God hath equally commanded you to obey, and given you a greater evidence and assurance of their Authority over you?

To the second Scruple I answer; that I assert no *Infallibility* in your Spiritual Guides. They are Men, and may be deceived, they may be cunning men, and lie in wait to deceive. And may not those be such, whom you heap to your selves, and so willingly run after? Those who are set over you are *restrained* by the *Laws*, and accountable to their Superiours, so that they cannot publish dangerous Errors without their own danger, and the censures of the Laws, if they be discovered; and being allowed to preach *onely* in the Church, cannot promise themselves any safety from Secrecy. And it is not so probable that they will willingly deceive you, who are in danger to lose by their fraud,

fraud, as they who by false Doctrines make Parties to their no small advantage. Besides, God always *assists* his own Institutions, and blesses his own Appointments. God hath forewarned you to avoid strangers, to heap to your selves Teachers, *2 Tim. 4. 3.* and who can reasonably expect Gods assistance in Disobedience? It is just with him to suffer us to be deceived by those whom he hath warned us to avoid; but it is most reasonable to expect his blessing and assistance in obedience to his own order. He hath commanded us to submit to them who are set over us, and will not suffer us to perish by Obedience. If we shall be misled by our own Guides into small Errors, he will graciously accept our Obedience, and not impute those Errors to our condemnation; and he will never suffer us to be led by them into damnable Errors, unless it be our own fault. *1 Cor. 10. 13.* *God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able to.*



*bear, but with the temptation will make way to escape.* This promise would fail, if having commanded us to be guided by them, he should not either certainly withhold them from teaching Damnable Doctrines, or else afford us some means for the avoidance and discovery, if we be watchful, and not wilfully refuse them.

1. Observe this Rule of our Saviour, *S. John 5.39. Search the Scriptures,* acquaint your selves with the *plain and evident Texts*, which need no interpretation, and if your Teachers commend any Doctrine to you contrary to those, believe them not. It is an old Observation, and daily Experience confirms it, that false Teachers use to build their Doctrines upon some few hard and obscure Texts, that under the colour of the Holy Text they may obtrude upon their unwary Disciples their own pernicious Glosses, Interpretations, and Inferences; so that their Disciples belief rests onely upon the Interpretation of the Preacher,

er, who may be deceived, or (which is worse) may endeavour to deceive. But when the sober and wary Christian grounds his Belief upon the evident Texts, which are so plain that they cannot be more plainly exprest or interpreted, he relies undoubtedly upon Gods own Word, who cannot deceive or be deceived. This is the best way to secure our selves against the Damnable Doctrines of your own False Teachers : as for example, when you are by any of them taught to rebel against the King, or to oppose his Laws, to contemn the Church, and separate from her Communion ; guard your Faith against their crafty Insinuations of Rebellion by pretence of obscure Scriptures, by such plain Texts as these, *Let every soul be subject to the higher powers*, to him that bears the Sword not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake, and whosoever resists shall receive damnation, *Rom. 13. Be subject to every Ordinance of man for the Lords sake, whether it be to*

*the King as Supreme, or unto Governours who are sent by him. 1 Pet. 2.13. Which are words as plain as can be spoken, and cannot admit of any other Interpretation. These are enough to secure you against the damnable doctrine of Rebellion, and against Contempt of the Church, and Schismatical Separation from her Communion: take these plain Texts, S. Mat. 18. He that will not hear the Church, let him be to thee as an heathen man and Publican. Keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, Eph. 4.3. Not forsaking the publick assemblies of our selves, Heb. 10.25. according to the commands of those who are our Governours, Heb. 13.17.*

*If it be objected, that all these Texts do suppose the Kings and the Churches commands to be lawful, otherwise I may, nay I must refuse to obey the King, I must not hear the Church, I must forsake those Assemblies if unlawful. The answer is easie; That I cannot be safe in going contrary to these*

these plain Texts, till I can find that those particular Commands of my Superiors, and those Assemblies, be *as plainly forbidden* in some other Texts. It is not safe to say, I will not obey the King, nor hearken to the Church, nor frequent those publick Assemblies, because I think, and some powerful Preachers tell me, these Ordinances and Assemblies are unlawful.

Remember it is God who commands in those plain Texts before mentioned, and none but himself can discharge my obedience; and therefore you must obey till you find the particular Commands of your Superiours forbidden by *as plain* Texts, as those which in general require you to obey. If you observe this Rule, you cannot be cheated into Rebellion and Schism; and if you do not, it is your own fault that you are deceived.

This Rule is certain, but perhaps not large enough to secure us from

all *damnable* Errors, there being some such, which may not seem flat contrary to the expresse words of Scripture; the necessary Truths of which those Errors are destructive, not being delivered in expresse terms in the holy Scriptures, yet sufficiently contained therein, and may be undoubtedly proved out of them by comparing of Texts, observing the context and scope of the Text, and other Rules of Art. Which the people not being so well able to do, let them observe this second Rule.

2. Keep stedfast in the *Faith* of all such Truths as the *Catholick* Apostolick Church hath *believed* and *delivered* as *necessary*; and believe not your *particular* Guide, when he teaches contrary to these. The Church is the ground and pillar of Truth, 1 *Tim.* 3.5. into her bosom and registry the Apostles committed all necessary Truths, as our Lord commanded them, *Mat.* 28.19, 20. *Go teach all nations* to observe all things whatsoever I have  
com-

commanded you. They knew their Lords commands, and were true to their trust in teaching them accordingly. These necessary Truths thus laid up in the Treasury of the Church are domestick household Doctrines, which all of that Family should hold fast, and not be carried about with every wind of strange or forein Doctrine, *Heb. 13. 9.* These necessary Truths, committed by the Apostles to the Churches of their own Plantation, God hath promised (*Mat. 28. 20.*) should be delivered down through all Succession to the end of the world, *Lo, I am with you* (namely, in the teaching all that I have commanded) *to the end of the world.* What therefore hath been constantly delivered and believed as Commands of Christ, by the *general testimony* of the *univ-ersal Church* in all Ages, ought to be firmly believed, upon the same consentient testimony we receive and believe the *Canonical Scriptures* to be the Word of God; and why should we  
not

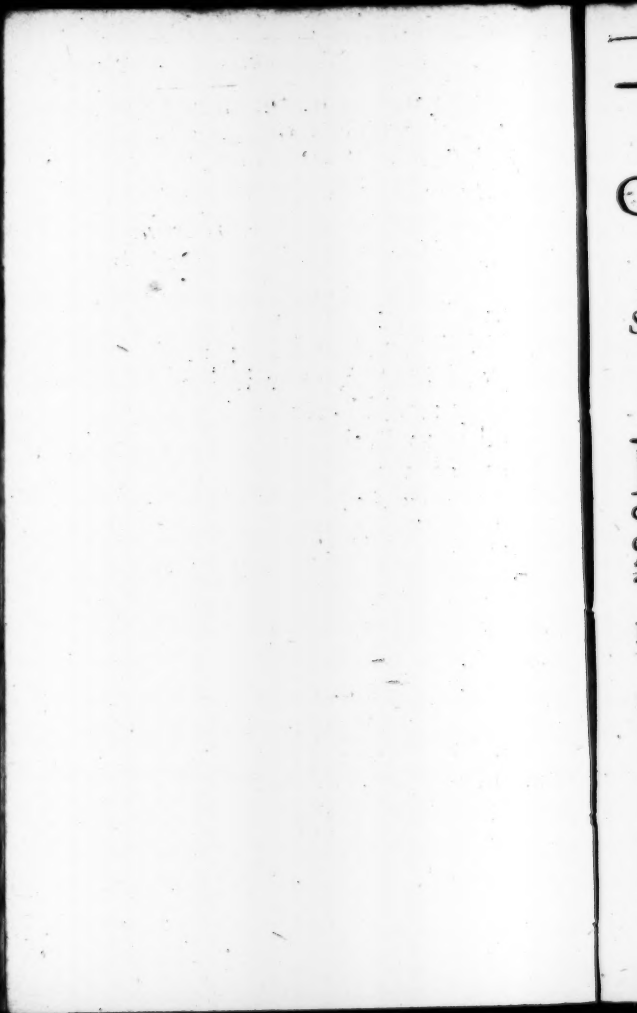
not be satisfied with the same Testimony of all other necessary Truths? But how shall the people be able to know which Truths are so generally delivered from the first Ages till now? They cannot themselves search and find them, and perhaps their own Teachers may tell them that, their Errors are such.

I answer : You may find and know these necessary Truths *by the publick doctrine of our own Church, delivered in her Liturgie and Articles of Religion*, by the unanimous consent of *all your spiritual Guides*. Acquaint your selves thoroughly with that publick Doctrine, and adhere to that, and if your own Teacher teach otherwise, believe him not. If to these Directions here given you carefully attend, adding your constant humble prayers to that Merciful God, who would have no man to perish, but that all should come to the knowledge of the Truth, *1 Tim. 2. 4.* He will certainly preserve you from all damnable Errors, and  
keep

keep you stedfast in the holy Faith; that Faith which is the ground and foundation of the lively hope of *an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, 1 Pet. 1. 3, 4.* that Faith by which through the power of God ye are kept unto salvation, verse 5. that Faith, which being preserved firm and stedfast, after it hath been tried by manifold temptations will be found unto Praise, and Honour, and Glory at the appearance of Jesus Christ, verse 6, 7. That Faith which makes us here in this life to rejoyce with joy unspeakable and full of Glory, verse 8. and in the end brings us to the salvation of our souls, verse 9. which God of his infinite mercy grant us all for Jesus Christs sake, to whom with the Father and the Holy Ghost be all honour and glory, world without end. *Amen.*

*F I N I S.*





---

A  
CATALOGUE  
O F

*Some Books printed for and sold by Robert Pawlet, at the Bible in Chancery Lane near Fleetstreet.*

**M***ary Magdalen's Tears wip'd off,*  
or a Voice of Peace to an un-  
quiet Conscience : published for the  
comfort of all those who mourn in  
*Zion.*

Sermons preached by that Eminent  
Divine, *H. Hammond, D.D.*

*Golden Remains* of that ever me-  
morable Mr. *John Hales* of *Eaton Col-  
lege, &c.* the Second Impression,  
with Additions not before publish-  
ed.

Episcopacy as established by the  
Law in *England*, written by the espe-  
cial command of the late *K. Charles*,  
by

---

by *R. Saunderson*, late L. Bishop of *Lincoln*.

A Scholastical History of the Canon of the Holy Scripture, or the certain and indubitate Books thereof, as they are received in the Church of *England*: by *Dr. Cousin*, late L. Bishop of *Durham*.

A Collection of Articles, Injunctions, Canons, Orders, Ordinances, and Constitutions Ecclesiastical, with other publick Records of the Church of *England*, with a Preface by *Anthony Sparrow*, L. Bishop of *Exon*.

A *Rationale* upon the Book of Common Prayer of the Church of *England*: by *Anthony Sparrow*, D. D. now L. Bishop of *Exon*. With the Bishop of *Exon's* Caution to his Diocese against False Doctrines; delivered in a Sermon at his Primary Visitation.

*The Whole Duty of Man*, laid down in a plain familiar way for the use of all, but especially the meanest Reader; necessary for all Families, with  
Pri-

---

Private Devotions on several occasions.

*The Gentleman's Calling*, written by the Author of *The Whole Duty of Man*.

*The Causes of the Decay of Christian Piety* : or an Impartial Survey of the Ruines of Christian Religion undermined by Unchristian Practice: by the Author of *The Whole Duty of Man*.

An Historical Vindication of the Church of *England*, as it stands separated from the *Roman*, &c. by Sir Roger Twisden, Baronet.

Mr. *Chillingworth's* Reasons against Popery, persuading his Friend to return to his Mother the Church of *England*, from the Church of *Rome*.

The Book of Homilies appointed to be read in Churches.

Constitutions and Canons Ecclesiastical.

Divine Breathings, or a Pious Soul thirsting after Christ, in 100 Excellent Meditations.

Hugo

---

*Hugo Grotius de rebus Belgicis*, or the Annals and History of the Low Country Wars in *English*, wherein is manifested, that the United Netherlands are indebted for the Glory of their Conquest to the Valour of the *English*.

A Treatise of the *English Particles*, shewing much of the Variety of their Significations and Uses in *English*, and how to render them into *Latin*, according to the Propriety and Elegancy of that Language, with a *Praxis* upon the same : by *W. Walker*, B. D. Schoolmaster of *Grantham*.

The Royal Grammar, commonly called *Lilly's Grammar*, explained, opening the meaning of the Rules with great plainness to the Understanding of Children of the meanest capacity, with choice Observations on the same from the best Authors : by *W. Walker*, B. D. Author of the Treatise of *English Particles*.

A Treatise proving Spirits, Witches, and Supernatural Operations,  
by

---

by pregnant Instances and Evidences : by *Meric Casaubon*.

A Catalogue of the Names of all the Parliaments, or reputed Parliaments, from the Year 1640.

A Narrative of some Passages in or relating to the Long Parliament, by a Person of Honour.

*Nemesis's* Nature of Man in *English* : by *G. Withers*, Gent.

Inconveniences of Toleration.

A Letter about Comprehension.

A Thanksgiving Sermon preached before the King, by *J. Dolben*, D. D. Dean of *Westminster*, and Clerk of the Closet.

Bishop *Brownrig's* Sermon on the Gun-powder Treason.

A Narrative of the Burning of *London*, 1666, with an account of the Losses, and a most remarkable Parallel between it and *Mosco*, both as to the Plague and Fire.

A Collection of the Rules and Orders now used in Chancery.

Mr. *White's* Learned Tract of the Laws of *Engl.* Gra-

---

*Graphice*, or the Use of the Pen  
and Pencil, in Designing, Drawing,  
and Painting : by Sir *W. Saunderson*,  
Knight.

The Communicant instructed for  
Worthy Receiving the Lord's Sup-  
per : by *Tho. Trot* of *Barkston* near  
*Grantham*.

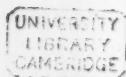
Military and Maritime Discipline,  
&c.

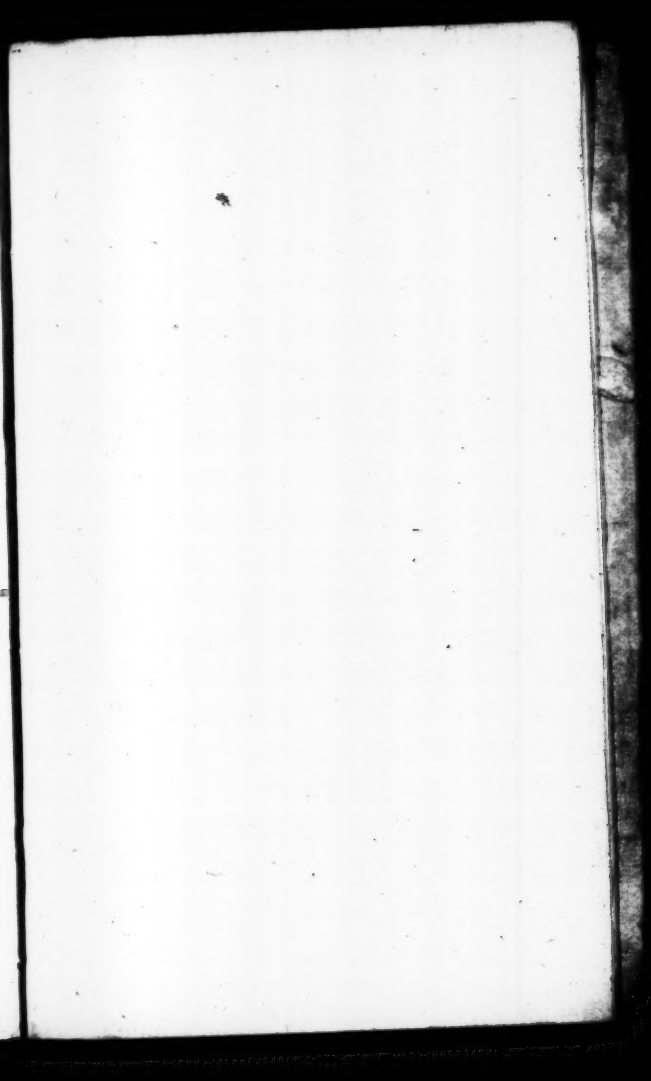
Sir *Fra. Moor's* Reports.

Baron *Savil's* Reports.

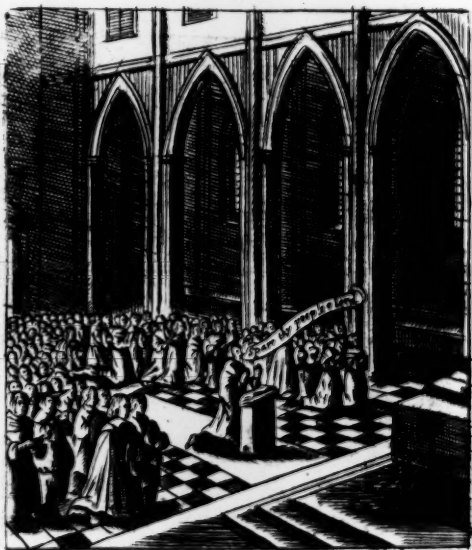
All Sorts of LAW-BOOKS

FINIS.









The *Litany* to be said in the *midst* of the Church, in allusion to the Prophet *Joel*, c. 2. 17. Let the *Priests* the *Ministers* of the **LORD**, weep between the *Porch* and the *Altar*, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, &c.

Bishop **ANDREWS** Notes upon the *Liturgy*.

Robert Jamb

Therefore let us keep the Feast - 1. Cor. 5.



17 3 3 1



A RATIONALE  
upon the  
BOOK  
or  
Common-Prayer  
of the

CHVRCH of ENGLAND

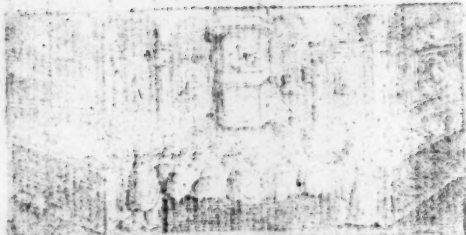
By Anth: Sparrow

Now Lord B<sup>p</sup> of Exon

Printed for R Pawlet  
at y<sup>e</sup> Bible in Chancery  
Lane



With Hous Entertainments for the Great  
FESTIVALLS, being an Exposition of the  
Prophet PSALMS and Lessons for those DAVE



A  
RATIONAL E  
upon the  
B O O K  
O F  
Common-Prayer  
of the  
CHURCH OF ENGLAND.

By the Right Reverend Father in God  
*ANTHONY SPARROW*,  
Lord Bishop of *Exon*.

WITH  
His *CAUTION* to his Diocese  
against *False Doctrines*.

*L O N D O N*,  
Printed for *Robert Pawlet*, at the Sign  
of the *Bible* in *Chancery-Lane*,  
near *Fleet-street*, 1676.

*mus tibi, Pater, assidue per Dominum nostrum Iesum Christum, &c.* Bernard. de *Amore Dei*, cap. 8. But yet we may observe that a few Collects are directed to Christ, and in the Litany some supplications to the holy Ghost, beside that precatory Hymn of *Veni Creator* in the *Book of Ordination*, and that some Collects, especially for great Festivals conclude with this acknowledgement, *that Christ with the Father and the holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth one God world without end.* And this seems to be done to testifie what the Scripture warrants, that although for more congruity we in the general course of our prayers go to the Father by the Son, yet that we may also invoke both the Son and the Holy Ghost, and that while we call upon one, we equally worship and glorifie all Three together, *Quia dum ad solius Patris personam honoris sermo dirigitur, bene credentis fide tota Trinitas honoratur*, saith *Fulgentius, lib. 2. ad Monimum.*

Thirdly, for their Form and proportion, as they are not one long continued prayer, but divers short ones, they have many Advantages to gain esteem: The practice of the Jews of old, in whose prescribed Devotions we find a certain number of several prayers or Collects to be  
said

said together; the example of our Lord in prescribing a short form; the judgement and practice of the Ancient Christians in their Liturgies, and *S. Chrysostome* among others commends highly short and frequent prayers with little distances between, *Hom. 2. of Hanna*, so doth *Cassian* also, and from the judgment of others that were much exercised therein. 2. Lib. cap. 10. de *Institut. Cenob.* And lastly, as they are most convenient for keeping away coldness, distraction and illusions from our devotion; for what we elsewhere say in praise of short Ejaculations, is true also concerning Collects, and that not only in respect of the Minister, but the people also, whose minds and affections become hereby more erect, close and earnest by the oftner breathing out their hearty concurrence, and saying all of them. *Amen* together at the end of each Collect.

Fourthly, the matter of them is most Excellent and remarkable: It consists usually of two parts: An humble acknowledgment of the Adorable perfection and goodness of God, and a congruous petition for some benefit from him. The first is seen not only in the Collects for Special Festivals or benefits; but in those also that are more general; for even in such what  
find

find we in the beginning of them but some or other of these and the like acknowledgments? *That God is Almighty, everlasting, full of Goodness and Pity, the Strength, Refuge and Protector of all that trust in him, without whom nothing is strong, nothing is Holy, no continuing in safety or Being, that such is our weakness and frailty that we have no power of our selves to help our selves, to do any good, to stand upright, cannot but fall; That we put no trust in any thing that we do, but lean only upon the help of his heavenly Grace; That he is the Author and giver of all good things, from whom it comes that we have an hearty desire to pray or do him any true or laudable Service; That he is alwayes more ready to hear than we to pray, and to give more than we desire or deserve, having prepared for them that love him such good things as pass mans understanding.*

These, and the like expressions can be no other than the breathings of the Primitive Christians, who with all self-denial made the grace of God their Hope, Refuge, Protection, Petition, and Profession against all proud Hereticks and Enemies of it: And the Petitions which follow these humble and pious acknowledgments and praises, are very proper, holy and good, which will better appear, if we

we consider the matter of each Collect apart.

The first in order among the Collects is that for the day. Now as on every day or season there is something more particularly commended to our meditations by the Church; so the first Collect reflects chiefly upon that, though sometimes more generally upon the whole matter of the *Epistle* and *Gospel*, desiring inspiration, strength and protection from God Almighty, in the practice and pursuance of what is set before us. But concerning the matter of the Collects for the day, is spoken afterward in the particular account that is given of each *Epistle*, *Gospel* and *Collect*.

The second Collect is for *Peace*, according to S. Paul's direction, 1 *Tim.* 2. and *Oremus Pacatum*, that the World might be quiet, was ever a clause in the Prayers of the Primitive Church; and good reason: For Peace was our Lord's Legacy, *My peace I leave with you*, his New-years gift, *Pax in terris*, *Xenium Christi*, He prayed for peace, paid for peace, wept for it, bled for it: Peace should therefore be dear to us, all kind of peace, outward peace and all: for if there be not a quiet and peaceable life, there will hardly be

E

godli-



godliness and honesty, 1 Tim. 2. This Collect then is fit to be said daily, being a prayer for peace, and so is that which follows.

The third for Grace to live well : for if there be not peace with God by an holy life, there will never be peace in the World. No man can so much as think a good thought, much less lead a godly life without the grace of God ; therefore that is also prayed for, together with Gods protection for the day or night following.

Then the Prayers—according to St. Paul, 1 Tim. 2. who exhorts that Prayers and Supplications be made for all men. In particular for Kings ; and the Reason he there gives, sufficiently shews the necessity of Praying particularly and especially for them ; namely, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty : which can hardly be done, if they do not help towards it. For as the Son of Syrach sayes Chap. 10. 2. *As the Judge of the people is himself, even so are his officers, and what manner of man the Ruler of the City is, such are all they that dwell therein.* A good Josiah, Hezekiah, or David, promote religion and honesty and the right worship of God among the people :

ple; but a *Jeroboam* by setting up Calves in *Dan* and *Bethel*, makes all the people sin.

After this follows a prayer for the Church, excellently described by *Bishops*, *Curats*, and the people committed to their Charge. ] By *Curates* here are not meant *Stipendiaries*, as now it is used to signifie, but all those whether *Parsons* or *Vicars*, to whom the *Bishop*, who is the chief *Pastor* under *Christ*, hath committed the cure of souls of some part of his flock, and so are the *Bishop's Curates*. The *Bishop* with these *Curates*, a flock or *Congregation* committed to their charge, make up a Church. For according to our Saviour's definition, a Church is a *Shepherd*, and his *Sheep that will hear his voice*; to which *S. Cyprians* description agrees, *Ep. 69. Illi sunt Ecclesia, plebs Sacerdoti adunata, & pastori suo grex adherens.* "The Church" is a *Congregation of Believers* united "to their *Bishop*, and a *Flock* adhering "to their *Shepherd*; whence you ought to know, says he, that the Church is in the *Bishop*, and the *Bishop* in the Church, and they that are not with the *Bishop*, are not in the Church. Now because the *Bishops* are the guides and governors of the Church, so that all acts of the Church are

ordered and directed by them, as the same *Cyprian* sayes; therefore the Custome of the Church alwayes was, and not without reason, to pray particularly by name for their Bishop, as they did for the King.

To make this Church, to gather it from among Infidels and Heathens, and to preserve it from all her subtil and potent enemies, *by the healthful Spirit of his Grace*, is an act of as great power, and a greater miracle of Love, than to create the world. *Although thou beest wonderful, O Lord, in all thy works, yet thou art believed to be most wonderful in thy works of piety and mercy*, saies *S. Augustine*, and therefore the Preface is suitable, Almighty God, which only *workest great marvails*, send down upon thy Church, Bishops, Curats, and the Congregations committed to their charge, the healthful spirit of thy grace.

### The BLESSING.

We end our Service with a BLESSING, which is to be pronounced by *the Bishop, if he be present*. See the Rubrick before the Blessing in the Communion-Service. Then the Priest or Bishop, if present, shall let them depart with his Blessing. This

is order'd for the honour of the Bishops authority, *Heb. 7. 7. Without contradiction the less is blessed of the greater.*

Therefore blessing being an act of Authority, the Bishop ought not to be blest by the Priest, but the Priest by the Bishop.

This blessing of the Bishop or Priest was so highly esteem'd in the Primitive times, that none durst go out of the Church till they had received it, according to the *Councils of Agatha, Can. 31. in the year 472. and Orleans the third, Can. 22.*

And when they received it, they did it kneeling or bowing down their heads. And the Deacon, to prepare them to it, was wont to call out immediately before the time of the Blessing in such words as these, *Bow down your selves to the Blessing, Chrys. Liturg.* The Jews received it alter the same manner, *Ecclus. c. 50. v. 23. When the Service was finished, the high Priest went down, and lifted up his hands over the Congregation to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and they bowed down themselves to worship the Lord, that they might receive the Blessing from the Lord the most high.* And doubtless did we consider the efficacy and vertue of this blessing of Priest or Bishop, we could do no less than they:

did. For it is God from heaven that blesses us by the mouth of his Minister. We have his word for it, *Numb. 6.22. And the Lord spake to Moses, saying, Speak to Aaron and his sons, saying, On this wise shall ye bless the children of Israel, The Lord bless thee, &c. And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.* And the same promise of God's assistance, and ratifying the Priest's Blessing, we have in the Gospel, *S. Matth. 10.13. S. Luke 10.5.* where our Saviour charges his Apostles and Disciples that into whatsoever house they enter, they should say, *not pray; say with authority, Peace be to this house,* and (not if your prayers be fervent, or if they in the house joyn in prayer with you, but) *if the Son of peace be there;* that is, if he that dwells in the house hinders not, nor resists your blessing, if he be a person capable of so much good as your blessing; (for this is signified by this Hebrew phrase, *Son of peace*) *your peace shall rest upon him:* but if he be not such a son of peace, *your blessing shall return to you again,* which it could not be said to do, unless vertue together with the blessing had gone out from them.

The *EVENING SERVICE* differs little or nothing from the Morning, and there-

therefore what hath been said concerning the Morning office, may be applied to that.

The LITANY.

**L**itany signifies an humble and earnest Supplication. These Forms of prayers call'd Litanies, (wherein the people are more exercised than in any other part of the Service, by continual joyning in every passage of it,) are thought by some to have been brought into the Church about four hundred years after Christ, in times of great calamity, for the appeasing of God's wrath. True it is, that they are very seasonable prayers in such times, and therefore were by Gregory and others used in their Processions, for the averting of Gods wrath in publick calamities; but it is as true, that they were long before that time, even in the first Services that we find in the Church; used at the Communion Service, and other Offices, as Ordination of Priests, and the like: witness *Clem. Const.* l. 8. c. 5, 6, 10. where we find the Deacon ministring to the people, and directing them from point to point what to pray for, as it is in our Litany, and the people are

appointed to answer to every Petition, *Domine miserere*, Lord have mercy. And in all Liturgies extant, (as Mr. *Thorndike* hath well observed in his *Book of Religious Assemblies*,) the same Allocutions or *προσφωνήσεις*, which are indeed Litanies, may be seen. And S. *Aug.* Ep. 119. c. 18. tells us of the Common-prayers, which were indited or denounced by the voice of the Deacon. All which make it probable, that the practice of Litanies is derived from the Apostles, and the custom of their time. And S. *Chrys.* in *Rom.* c. 8. seems to assert the same: For upon that verse, *We know not what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit helps our infirmities*, he sayes thus; In those daies amongst other miraculous gifts of the Spirit, this was one, *Donum precum*, the gift of making prayers for the Church, to help the ignorance of the people that knew not what to pray for as they ought: he that had this gift, stood up, and prayed for the whole Congregation, and taught them what to pray for: whose Office now the Deacon performs: viz. by directing them from point to point, what to pray for. To every of which Petitions, sayes *Clem.* above cited, the people were to answer, *Domine miserere*. This continual joyning of the people in every

every passage of it, tends much both to the improving and evidencing that fervour and intention, which is most necessary in prayers. Hence was it that these Forms of prayers, (where the peoples devotion is so often excited, quickned, and exercised by continual Suffrages, such as *Good Lord, deliver us, We beseech thee to hear us good Lord,*) were called *exlivis sententis*, earnest or intense Petitions. In which, if they were relished aright, the earnest and vehement devotion of Primitive times, still breaths; and in these prayers, if ever, we pray with the Spirit.

Concerning the Litany of our Church, we may boldly say, and easily maintain it, that there is not extant any where, 1. A more particular excellent enumeration of all the Christians either private or common wants; Nor 2. A more innocent, blameless form, against which there lies no just exception; Nor 3. A more Artificial Composition for the raising of our devotion, and keeping it up throughout, than this part of our Liturgy.

In the beginning it directs our prayers to the right object, the Glorious TRINITY. For necessary it is, that we should know whom we worship. Then it proceeds to *Deprecations*, or prayers against



against evil; lastly, to *Petitions* for good. In the *Depractions*, as right method requires, we first pray against sin, then against punishment; because sin is the greatest evil. From all which we pray to be delivered by the holy actions and passions of CHRIST, the only merits of all our good. The like good order is observed in our *Petitions* for good. First, we pray for the *Church Catholick*, the common mother of all Christians; then for *our own Church*, to which, next the Church Catholick, we owe the greatest observance and duty. And therein in the first place for the principal members of it, in whose welfare the Churches peace chiefly consists. After this we pray particularly for those sorts of men that most especially need our prayers, such amongst others, as those whom the Law calls *miserable persons*.

The Litany is not one long continued prayer, but broken into many short and pithy Ejaculations: that the intention and devotion which is most necessary in prayer, may not be dull'd and vanish, as in a long prayer it is apt to do; but be quickned and intended, by so many new and quick petitions; and the nearer to the end, the shorter and livelier it is, strengthening our  
devoti-

devotions by raising in us an apprehension of our misery and distress, ready, as it were, to sink and perish; and therefore crying out as the Disciples did, *Master, save us, we perish*: O Lamb of God hear us, O Christ hear us, Lord have mercy upon us. Such as these are the active, lively spirited prayers, *εὐχαριστίας*, which S. James mentions and tells us, *avail much*, S. James 5. 16.

The *Doxology*, or *Glory be to the Father*, &c. is much used in our Service, after Confession, after *Athanasius's Creed*, and especially after each Psalm and Canticle, as a most thankful adoration of the holy Trinity, upon reflection on the matter going before, and therefore is very fitly divided betwixt the Priest and people in saying it, according as the matter going before was; and it is in those places said *standing*, as the most proper posture for thanksgiving or Adoration. Here in the Litany; it is said in a way somewhat different; for after that the Priest and people have in the supplications aforegoing besought God that he would arise, help and deliver them, as he did their fore-fathers of old, for his Names sake and Honour, the Priest does Collect-wise sum up This; praying, that by such deliverances, all glory may  
redound.

redound to God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, as it was in the beginning, is now and ever shall be, &c. the people answering only, *Amen*, as it were after a *Collect*, and continuing kneeling; because both this, as it is here used, and other parts of the Litany before and after, are matters of humble supplication, and so most fit to be tendred to God in that posture.

In the former part of the Litany, the Priest hath not a part so proper but that it may be said by a Deacon, or other, and it useth to be sung by such in Cathedral and Collegiate Churches and Chappels, and both it and all other our alternate Supplications, which are as it were the Lesser Litanies, do much resemble the ancient Prayers indicted by the Deacons, as we have said; but in the latter part of the Litany, from the Lords prayer, to the end, the Priest hath a part more peculiar, by reason of the eminency of that prayer, and that other Collects follow wherein the Priest doth recommend again the petitions of the people to God (as in that prayer, *We humbly beseech thee O Lord mercifully to look upon our infirmities, &c.*) and Solemnly offers them up to God in the behalf of the people, to which the people answer, *Amen*: and therefore these Collects after the Litany, though the

the matter of them hath been prayed for before particularly in the Supplications foregoing, may be said without the charge of needless tautology; for here the Priest does by vertue of his sacred Office, solemnly offer up and present to God these petitions of the people, as it was usually done in ancient Liturgies; Praying God to accept the peoples Prayers, as he doth more than once in *S. Chrys.* Liturgy, particularly in that Prayer which we have out of it in our Litany. For when the Deacon hath (as we have observed) ministred to the people several petitions, to which they answer, *Lord have mercy*, Litany-wise, then the Priest Collect-wise makes a Prayer to God to accept the peoples petitions, the Deacon in the mean time proceeding to dictate to the people more Supplications, which the Priest in another Collect offers up to God Solemnly, but secretly, so that though in some of those Collects the Priest at the latter end, spake out so that the people might hear and answer, *Amen*, or *Glory be to the Father*, or the like, (which they might well do, for though the Prayers were said by the Priest secretly, yet it was prescribed, and such as the people knew before-hand,) yet some of them were  
said.

said throughout secretly by the Priest, to which the people were not required to make any Answer.

The reason of these *Secreta*, secret prayers said by the Priest, may be partly for variety to refresh the people, but chiefly, as I conceive, that by this course the people might be taught to understand and reverence the office of the Priest, which is to make an atonement for the people, and to present their prayers to God, by that very offering of them up, making them more acceptable to God. All which depends not upon the peoples consent or confirmation of his office, but upon Gods alone appointment and institution; who hath set him apart to these offices of offering gifts and Sacrifices for the people, *Heb. 5.1.* And therefore as it was appointed by God, that when *Aaron* by his Priestly office was to offer for the people and make an atonement for them, none of the people were to be present, *Lev. 16. 17.* So the Church ordered that at some times, when the Priest was making an atonement for the people, and offering up for them and the acceptation of their prayers, the Merits and Passion of Christ, none should seem actually to assist, but the Priest should say it *μυστικῶς*, secretly and

and mystically. Yet lest the people should be unsatisfied, and suspicious that the Priest had neglected this his office, which they could not be assured that he had performed, because it was done secretly; therefore the Church appointed that the Priest should at the end of the Service come down from the Altar, and standing behind the Pulpit in the midst of the people say a loud prayer, (call'd *εὐχὴ συνδυαζωνος*, *Goar. p. 154.*) which was a sum or Compendium of all that the people had before petition'd for, which he then solemnly offered up to God.

The Church of England is generally in her Common Prayers, as for an humble, so for an audible voice, especially in the Lord's Prayer, appointing it to be said, in the Rubrick before it, with a *loud*, that is, an *audible* voice, not secretly; and this, for the more earnest repetition of so divine words, and to make them more familiar to the people. But though this Church does not order the Priest to say these Prayers secretly, yet she retains the same order of offering up by the Priest in Collects following the peoples foregoing supplications.

The Litany is appointed in the Rubricks to be read *Wednesdays* and *Fridays*, the dayes kept in the *Greek Church* for more solemn

solemn Fasts, because the *Bridegroom* was then taken from us, being sold by *Judas* on Wednesday, and murdered on Friday, *Epiphan. adv. Aërinm.* And though our Church in imitation of the Western hath chang'd the Wednesday-Fast to Saturday, yet in memory of the Eastern custom, she still appoints the Litany to be used upon Wednesday.

*Friday* was both in Greek Church and Latin a Litany or Humiliation-day, and so is kept in ours. And whosoever loves to feast on that day rather than another, in that holds not communion with the ancient Catholick Church, but with the *Turks*, who in contumely of Christ crucified, Feast that day. *Chemnit. in. 3. præc.*

---

### OF HOLY-DAYES.

**H**OLY in Scripture phrase is all one with separate or set apart to God, and is opposed to common. *What God hath clean'd, that call not thou common, Acts 10. 15.* Holy dayes then are those which are taken out of common dayes, and separated to God's holy service and worship, either by

by Gods own appointment, or by holy Churches Dedication. And these are either Fasting and Penitential dayes (for there is a holy Fast, *Joel* 2. as well as a holy Feast, *Nehem.* 8. 10.) such as are *Ash-wednesday*, *Good-Friday*, and the whole week before *Easter* commonly called the *Holy-week*, which dayes holy Church hath dedicated to Gods solemn worship, in religious fastings and prayers. Or else holy Festivals which are set apart to the solemn and religious commemoration of some eminent mercies and blessings of God. And amongst these Holy-daies, some are higher dayes than other, in regard of the greatness of the blessing commemorated, and of the solemnity of the Service appointed to them. So we read, *Lev.* 23. 34. &c. The Feast of *Tavernacles* was to continue seven dayes, but the first and the eighth were the highest dayes, because then were the most solemn Assemblies.

This sanctification or setting apart of Festival-dayes, is a token of that thankfulness, and a part of that publick honour which we owe to God for his admirable benefits; and these dayes or Feasts so set apart are of excellent use, being, as learned *Hooker* observes, the

L. Splen-



1. Splendor and outward dignity of our Religion.

2. Forcible witnesses of ancient truth.

3. Provocations to the exercise of all Piety.

4. Shadows of our endless felicity in heaven.

5. On earth, everlasting records teaching by the eye in a manner, whatsoever we believe.

And concerning particulars. As that *Jews* had their *Sabbaths*, which did continually bring to mind the former World finished by Creation; so the *Christian Church* hath her *Lords dayes* or *Sundays*, to keep us in perpetual remembrance of a far better World begun by him who came to restore all things, to make Heaven and Earth new. The rest of the holy Festivals which we celebrate have relation all to one Head **CHRIST**. We begin therefore our Ecclesiastical year (as to some accounts, though not as to the order of our service) with the glorious *Annunciation* of his Birth by Angelical message. Hereunto are added his blessed *Nativity* it self, the mystery of his *legal Circumcision*, the Testification of his true Incarnation by the *Purification* of his blessed Mother.

Mother the Virgin *Mary*: his glorious *Resurrection* and *Ascension* into Heaven, the admirable sending down of his *Spirit* upon his chosen.

Again for as much as we know that **CHRIST** hath not only been manifested great in himself, but great in other his *Saints* also; the dayes of whose departure out of this world are to the Church of Christ, as the birth and Coronation-dayes of Kings or Emperors; therefore especial choice being made of the very flower of all occasions in this kind, there are annual selected times to meditate of Christ glorified in them, which had the honour to suffer for his sake, before they had age and ability to know him, namely, the blessed *Innocents*: glorified in them which knowing him as *S. Stephen*, had the sight of that before death; whereinto such acceptable death doth lead: glorified in those *Sages of the East*, that came from far to adore him, and were conducted by *strange light*: glorified in the second *Elias* of the World, sent before him to prepare his way: glorified in every of those *Apostles* whom it pleased him to use as founders of his kingdom here: glorified in the Angels, as in *S. Michael*: glorified in all those *happy souls* that are already possesse of bliss.

Besides

Besides these, be four dayes annext to the Feasts of *Easter* and *Whitsunday*, for the more honour and enlargement of those high solemnities. These being the dayes which the Lord hath made glorious, *Let us rejoyce and be glad in them*. These dayes we keep not in a secret Calendar, taking thereby our private occasions as we list our selves to think how much God hath done for all men: but they are chosen out to serve as publick memorials of such mercies, and are therefore cloathed with those outward robes of holiness, whereby their difference from other dayes may be made sensible, having by holy Church a solemn Service appointed to them.

Part of which Service are the *Epistles* and *Gospels*: of which in the first place we shall discourse, because these are peculiar and proper to each severall Holy-day, the rest of the Service for the most part being common to all.

Concerning these, two things are designed.

1. To shew the Antiquity of them.
2. Their fitness for the day to which they belong, or the reason of their choice.

Concerning the Antiquity of *Epistles* and *Gospels*, it will be sufficient once for all,

to shew that the use of them in the Christian Church was ancient. Concerning the antiquity of the dayes themselves, to which the Epistles and Gospels appertain, it will be fit to be more particular.

That the use of Epistles and Gospels peculiar to the several Holy-dayes was ancient, appears first by ancient Liturgies: Secondly by the testimony of the ancient Fathers. Let *S. AUGUSTINE* testifie for the Latin-Church, in his Preface to his Comment upon the Epistle of *S. Iohn*, and in his *X. Sermon De verb. Apost.* "We heard first, sayes he, the Apostolical Lesson, then we sung a Psalm, after that the Gospel was read: Now let *S. CHRYS.* testifie for the Greek, *Rom. 19.* in cap. 9 *Act.* "The Minister stands up, and "with a loud voice calls, [*Let us attend:*] "then the Lessons are begun: which Lessons are the Epistles and Gospels (as appears in his Liturgy) which follow immediately after the Minister hath so call'd for attention.

The fitness of the Epistle and Gospel for the day it belongs to, and the reason of the choice will plainly appear, if we observe that these holy Festivals and Solemnities of the Church, are, as I have touch'd before, of Two Sorts; The more high

high dayes, or the rest : The *First* commemorate the signal Acts or Passages of our Lord in the Redemption of mankind, his Incarnation and Nativity, Circumcision, Manifestation to the Gentiles, his Fasting, Passion, Resurrection, and Ascension, the sending of the Holy Ghost, and thereupon a more full and expresse manifestation of the Sacred Trinity. The *Second* sort is of Inferiour dayes that supply the Intervals of the greater, such as are either the remaining Sundayes, wherein without any consideration of the sequence of time ( which could only be regarded in great Feasts ) the holy Doctrine, Deeds and Miracles of our Lord are the chief matters of our meditations ; or else the other Holy-dayes of which already hath been spoken. And for all these Holy-Times we have Epistles and Gospels very proper and seasonable ; for not only on high and special dayes, but even in those also, that are more general and indifferent, some respect is had to the season, and the holy affections the Church then aims at, as Mortification in Lent, Joy, Hope, newness of Life, &c. after Easter ; the Fruits and Gifts of the Spirit and preparation for Christs Second coming in the time between Pentecost and Advent. But these things I shall shew in the Discourse of the

the Holy-days severally. As for the Lessons, although they have another Order, and very profitable, being for each day of the week, following usually the method of Chapters, and taking in the Old Testament also ( the Communion dealing chiefly with the New as most fit for the nature of that Service ) yet in them also regard is had to the more solemn times by select and proper readings, as hath been shew'd. This being the Churches Rule and Method ( as she hath it from the Apostle ) *that all things be done unto edifying*, that we may be better acquainted with God, and with our selves, with what hath been done for us, and what is to be done by us. And this Visible as well as Audible preaching of Christian Doctrine by these Solemnities and Readings in such an admirable Order is so apt to infuse by degrees all necessary Christian knowledge into us, and the use of it to the ignorant is so great, *that it may well be feared* ( as a Reverend person hath forewarned ) *that when the Festivals and Solemnities for the Birth of Christ and his other famous passages of Life, and Death, and Resurrection, and Ascension, and Mission of the Holy Ghost, and the Lessons, Gospels ( and Collects ) and Sermons upon them, be turned out of the Church together*